

HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC

Form N-2

October 05, 2012

Table of Contents

As filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission on October 5, 2012

Securities Act File No. 333-

# U.S. SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION

WASHINGTON, D.C. 20549

## FORM N-2

REGISTRATION STATEMENT UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933

(Check appropriate box or boxes)

Pre-Effective Amendment No.

Post-Effective Amendment No.

## HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL, INC.

(Exact name of Registrant as specified in charter)

400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310

Palo Alto, CA 94301

(Address of Principal Executive Offices)

Registrant's Telephone Number, including Area Code: (650) 289-3060

**Manuel A. Henriquez**

**Chief Executive Officer**

**Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.**

**400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310**

**Palo Alto, CA 94301**

(Name and address of agent for service)

***COPIES TO:***

**Cynthia M. Krus**

**Sutherland Asbill & Brennan LLP**

**1275 Pennsylvania Avenue, N.W.**

**Washington, DC 20004**

**APPROXIMATE DATE OF PROPOSED PUBLIC OFFERING:**

As soon as practicable after the effective date of this Registration Statement.

If any securities being registered on this form will be offered on a delayed or continuous basis in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, other than securities offered in connection with a dividend reinvestment plan, check the following box.

It is proposed that this filing will become effective (check appropriate box):  when declared effective pursuant to section 8(c).

**CALCULATION OF REGISTRATION FEE UNDER THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933**

<b>Title of Securities Being Registered</b>	<b>Amount Being Registered</b>	<b>Proposed Maximum Aggregate Offering Price<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Amount of Registration Fee<sup>(1)</sup></b>
Common Stock, \$0.001 par value per share <sup>(2)</sup>			
Preferred Stock, \$0.001 par value per share <sup>(2)</sup>			
Warrants <sup>(2)</sup>			
Subscription Rights <sup>(3)</sup>			
Debt Securities <sup>(4)</sup>			
<b>TOTAL</b>		\$ 400,000,000 <sup>(5)</sup>	\$ 54,560

- (1) Estimated pursuant to Rule 457(o) solely for the purposes of determining the registration fee. The proposed maximum offering price per security will be determined, from time to time, by the Registrant in connection with the sale by the Registrant of the securities registered under this registration statement.
- (2) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of shares of common stock, preferred stock, or warrants as may be sold, from time to time. Warrants represent rights to purchase common stock, preferred stock or debt securities.
- (3) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate number of subscription rights as may be sold, from time to time, representing rights to purchase common stock.
- (4) Subject to Note 5 below, there is being registered hereunder an indeterminate principal amount of debt securities as may be sold, from time to time. If any debt securities are issued at an original issue discount, then the offering price shall be in such greater principal amount as shall result in an aggregate price to investors not to exceed \$400,000,000.
- (5) In no event will the aggregate offering price of all securities issued from time to time pursuant to this registration statement exceed \$400,000,000.

**THE REGISTRANT HEREBY AMENDS THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT ON SUCH DATE OR DATES AS MAY BE NECESSARY TO DELAY ITS EFFECTIVE DATE UNTIL THE REGISTRANT SHALL FILE A FURTHER AMENDMENT WHICH SPECIFICALLY STATES THAT THIS REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL THEREAFTER BECOME EFFECTIVE IN ACCORDANCE WITH SECTION 8(A) OF THE SECURITIES ACT OF 1933, AS AMENDED, OR UNTIL THE REGISTRATION STATEMENT SHALL BECOME EFFECTIVE ON SUCH DATE AS THE SECURITIES AND EXCHANGE COMMISSION, ACTING PURSUANT TO SAID SECTION 8(A), MAY DETERMINE.**

**Table of Contents**

**The information in this preliminary prospectus is not complete and may be changed. We may not sell these securities until the registration statement filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission is effective. This preliminary prospectus is not an offer to sell these securities and is not soliciting an offer to buy these securities in any state where the offer or sale is not permitted.**

PROSPECTUS (Subject to Completion)

October 5, 2012

**\$400,000,000**

**Common Stock**

**Preferred Stock**

**Warrants**

**Subscription Rights**

**Debt Securities**

This prospectus relates to the offer, from time to time, in one or more offerings or series, up to \$400,000,000 of shares of our common stock, par value \$0.001 per share, preferred stock, par value \$0.001 per share, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities, which we refer to, collectively, as the securities. The preferred stock, debt securities, subscription rights and warrants offered hereby may be convertible or exchangeable into shares of our common stock. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms to be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus.

We may offer shares of common stock at a discount to net asset value per share in certain circumstances. On May 30, 2012, our common stockholders voted to allow us to issue common stock at a price below net asset value per share for a period of one year ending May 30, 2013. Sales of common stock at prices below net asset value per share dilute the interests of existing stockholders, have the effect of reducing our net asset value per share and may reduce our market price per share. In the event we offer common stock, the offering price per share will not be less than the net asset value per share of our common stock at the time we make the offering except (1) in connection with a rights offering to our existing stockholders, (2) with the consent of the holders of the majority of our voting securities and approval of our board of directors, or (3) under such circumstances as the Securities and Exchange Commission may permit. See Risk Factors for more information.

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and lower middle market companies. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for entrepreneurial venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940.

Our common stock is traded on the New York Stock Exchange, or NYSE, under the symbol HTGC. On October 4, 2012, the last reported sale price of a share of our common stock on the NYSE, was \$11.09. The net asset value per share of our common stock at June 30, 2012 (the last date prior to the date of this prospectus on which we determined net asset value) was \$9.54.

**An investment in our securities may be speculative and involves risks including a heightened risk of total loss of investment. In addition, the companies in which we invest are subject to special risks. See Risk Factors beginning on page 16 to read about risks that you should consider before investing in our securities, including the risk of leverage.**

Please read this prospectus before investing and keep it for future reference. It contains important information about us that a prospective investor ought to know before investing in our securities. We file annual, quarterly and current reports, proxy statements and other information about us with the Securities and Exchange Commission. The information is available free of charge by contacting us at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301 or by telephone calling collect at (650) 289-3060 or on our website at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). The SEC also maintains a website at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov) that contains such information.

**Neither the Securities and Exchange Commission nor any state securities commission has approved or disapproved of these securities or determined if this prospectus is truthful or complete. Any representation to the contrary is a criminal offense.**

**This prospectus may not be used to consummate sales of any securities unless accompanied by a prospectus supplement.**

The date of this prospectus is \_\_\_\_\_, 2012

**Table of Contents**

You should rely only on the information contained in this prospectus. We have not authorized any dealer, salesperson or other person to provide you with different information or to make representations as to matters not stated in this prospectus. If anyone provides you with different or inconsistent information, you should not rely on it. This prospectus is not an offer to sell, or a solicitation of an offer to buy, any securities by any person in any jurisdiction where it is unlawful for that person to make such an offer or solicitation or to any person in any jurisdiction to whom it is unlawful to make such an offer or solicitation. The information in this prospectus is accurate only as of its date, and under no circumstances should the delivery of this prospectus or the sale of any securities imply that the information in this prospectus is accurate as of any later date or that the affairs of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. have not changed since the date hereof. This prospectus will be updated to reflect material changes.

## TABLE OF CONTENTS

	Page
<u>Summary</u>	1
<u>Fees and Expenses</u>	12
<u>Selected Consolidated Financial Data</u>	14
<u>Risk Factors</u>	16
<u>Forward-Looking Statements</u>	49
<u>Use of Proceeds</u>	51
<u>Price Range of Common Stock and Distributions</u>	52
<u>Ratio of Earnings to Fixed Charges</u>	55
<u>Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations</u>	56
<u>Business</u>	97
<u>Portfolio Companies</u>	110
<u>Senior Securities</u>	131
<u>Management</u>	133
<u>Corporate Governance</u>	139
<u>Control Persons and Principal Stockholders</u>	168
<u>Certain Relationships and Related Transactions</u>	170
<u>Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations</u>	171
<u>Regulation</u>	180
<u>Determination of Net Asset Value</u>	187
<u>Sales of Common Stock Below Net Asset Value</u>	190
<u>Dividend Reinvestment Plan</u>	194
<u>Description of Capital Stock</u>	195
<u>Description of Our Preferred Stock</u>	202
<u>Description of Our Subscription Rights</u>	204
<u>Description of Warrants</u>	206
<u>Description of Our Debt Securities</u>	208
<u>Plan of Distribution</u>	221
<u>Brokerage Allocation and Other Practices</u>	223
<u>Custodian, Transfer and Dividend Paying Agent and Registrar</u>	223
<u>Legal Matters</u>	223
<u>Experts</u>	223
<u>Change in Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm</u>	224
<u>Available Information</u>	224
<u>Index to Financial Statements</u>	F-1

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc., our logo and other trademarks of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. mentioned in this prospectus are the property of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. All other trademarks or trade names referred to in this prospectus are the property of their respective owners.

**Table of Contents**

**ABOUT THIS PROSPECTUS**

This prospectus is part of a registration statement that we have filed with the Securities and Exchange Commission using the shelf registration process. Under the shelf registration process, which constitutes a delayed offering in reliance on Rule 415 under the Securities Act of 1933, as amended, we may offer, from time to time, up to \$400,000,000 of our common stock, preferred stock, warrants representing rights to purchase shares of our common stock, preferred stock or debt securities, subscription rights or debt securities on the terms to be determined at the time of the offering. We may sell our securities through underwriters or dealers, at-the-market to or through a market maker, into an existing trading market or otherwise directly to one or more purchasers, including existing stockholders in a rights offering, or through agents or through a combination of methods of sale. The identities of such underwriters, dealers, market makers or agents, as the case may be, will be described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. The securities may be offered at prices and on terms described in one or more supplements to this prospectus. This prospectus provides you with a general description of the securities that we may offer. Each time we use this prospectus to offer securities, we will provide a prospectus supplement that will contain specific information about the terms of that offering. Please carefully read this prospectus and any such supplements together with the additional information described under Where You Can Find Additional Information in the Summary and Risk Factors sections before you make an investment decision.

A prospectus supplement may also add to, update or change information contained in this prospectus.



## Table of Contents

### SUMMARY

*This summary highlights some of the information in this prospectus and may not contain all of the information that is important to you. For a more complete understanding of this offering, we encourage you to read this entire prospectus and the documents that are referenced in this prospectus, together with any accompanying supplements. In this prospectus, unless the context otherwise requires, the Company, Hercules Technology Growth Capital, we, us and our refer to Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc. and our wholly-owned subsidiaries.*

### Our Company

We are a specialty finance company focused on providing senior secured loans to entrepreneurial venture capital and private equity-backed companies in technology-related markets at all stages of development, including technology, biotechnology, life science, healthcare services and cleantech industries. Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. We are an internally-managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be treated as a business development company under the Investment Company Act of 1940, or the 1940 Act.

As of June 30, 2012, our total assets were approximately \$802.0 million, of which, our investments comprised \$722.8 million at fair value and \$743.7 million at cost. Our investments at fair value were comprised of our debt investments, warrant portfolio and equity investments valued at approximately \$647.1 million, \$28.1 million and \$47.6 million, respectively, or 89.5%, 3.9% and 6.6% of total investments, respectively. At June 30, 2012, total investments at fair value in foreign companies were approximately \$11.6 million or 1.6% of total assets. During the six month period ended June 30, 2012 we made debt and equity commitments to new and existing portfolio companies, including restructured loans, totaling \$240.3 million. Debt commitments for the six month period ended June 30, 2012 included commitments of approximately \$134.7 million to seventeen new portfolio companies and \$88.7 million to eleven existing companies. Equity commitments for the six month period ended June 30, 2012 included commitments of approximately \$14.6 million to two new portfolio companies and \$2.3 million to two existing portfolio companies. Since inception through June 30, 2012, we have made debt and equity commitments of approximately \$2.9 billion to our portfolio companies.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, small business investment company ( SBIC ) subsidiaries, Hercules Technology II, L.P. ( HT II ) and Hercules Technology III, L.P. ( HT III ). As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT II in 52 companies with a fair value of approximately \$179.7 million. HT II s portfolio companies accounted for approximately 24.9% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 27 companies with a fair value of approximately \$140.3 million. HT III s portfolio accounted for approximately 19.4% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms and also may finance certain select publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. As of June 30, 2012, our proprietary structured query language (SQL)-based database system included over 29,000 technology-related companies and approximately 7,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. Our principal executive office is located in Silicon Valley, and we have additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related companies including, technology, biotechnology, life

## **Table of Contents**

science, healthcare services and cleantech companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by select or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We focus our investments in companies active in technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments in technology-related companies at various stages of development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. See Regulation Qualifying Assets in the accompanying prospectus. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in their later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established stage companies and lower middle market companies. We have also historically focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

As of June 30, 2012, our investment professionals, including Manuel A. Henriquez, our co-founder, Chairman, President and Chief Executive Officer, are currently comprised of 28 professionals who have, on average, more than 15 years of experience in venture capital, structured finance, commercial lending or acquisition finance with the types of technology-related companies that we are targeting. We believe that we can leverage the experience and relationships of our management team to successfully identify attractive investment opportunities, underwrite prospective portfolio companies and structure customized financing solutions.

## Table of Contents

### **Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Underserved by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies, because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. In the first six months of 2012, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 1,595 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately \$15.3 billion, as reported by Dow Jones VentureSource. In addition, overall, the median round size during the six month period ended June 30, 2012 was approximately \$5.0 million. We believe the number of venture-backed companies receiving financing provides us an opportunity to provide debt financing to these companies. Overall, seed- and first-round deals made up 46% of the deal flow in the six months ended June 30, 2012 and later-stage deals made up roughly 54% of the deal activity in the quarter.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The

## **Table of Contents**

venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have potentially reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize companies during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and, on select investments, covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds.

## **Table of Contents**

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of June 30, 2012, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 29,000 technology-related companies and over 7,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

### **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**

We have adopted an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan through which distributions are paid to stockholders in the form of additional shares of our common stock, unless a stockholder elects to receive cash. See **Dividend Reinvestment Plan**. Those stockholders whose shares are held by a broker or other financial intermediary may receive distributions in cash by notifying their broker or other financial intermediary of their election.

### **Taxation**

Prior to 2006, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code of 1986, as amended, which we refer to in this prospectus as the Code. We elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company (a RIC) under Subchapter M of the Code with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006, which election was effective as of January 1, 2006. As a RIC, we generally will not pay corporate-level federal income taxes on any ordinary income or capital gains that we distribute to our stockholders as dividends, which allows us to reduce or eliminate our corporate level tax. See **Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations**. To maintain our RIC status, we must meet specified source-of-income and asset diversification requirements and distribute annually an amount equal to at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any, out of assets legally available for distribution. There is no assurance that we will meet these tests and be able to maintain our RIC status. If we do not qualify as a RIC, we would be taxed as a C corporation.

### **Use of Proceeds**

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for general corporate purposes, which includes investing in debt and equity securities, repayment of indebtedness and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

### **Leverage**

We borrow funds to make additional investments, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, a security interest in our assets to a lender in connection with any such borrowings, including any borrowings by any of our subsidiaries. We use this practice, which is known as leverage, to attempt to increase returns to our common stockholders. However, leverage involves significant risks. See **Risk Factors**. As of September 28, 2012, we had \$430.8 million outstanding in total borrowings, including \$200.3 million in SBIC debentures outstanding. With certain limited exceptions, we are only allowed to borrow amounts such that our asset coverage, as defined in the 1940 Act, equals at least 200% after such borrowing. Our asset coverage for senior indebtedness as of June 30, 2012 was 654.3% excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBIC debentures was 246.2% at June 30, 2012. The amount of leverage that we employ will depend on our assessment of market and other factors at the time of any proposed borrowing. See **Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations** for additional information.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Distributions**

As a RIC, we are required to distribute annually to our stockholders at least 90% of the sum of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. We are not subject to corporate level income taxation on income we timely distribute to our stockholders as dividends. See *Certain Material United States Federal Income Tax Considerations*. We pay regular quarterly dividends based upon an estimate of annual taxable income available for distribution to shareholders and the amount of taxable income carried over from the prior year for distribution in the current year.

### **Principal Risk Factors**

Investing in our common stock may be speculative and involves certain risks relating to our structure and our investment objective that you should consider before deciding whether to invest. In addition, we expect that our portfolio will continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held technology-related companies, which generally require additional capital to become profitable. These investments may involve a high degree of business and financial risk, and they are generally illiquid. Our portfolio companies typically will require additional outside capital beyond our investment in order to succeed or to fully repay the amounts owed to us. A large number of entities compete for the same kind of investment opportunities as we seek.

We borrow funds to make our investments in portfolio companies. As a result, we are exposed to the risks of leverage, which may be considered a speculative investment technique. Borrowings magnify the potential for gain and loss on amounts invested and, therefore increase the risks associated with investing in our common stock. Also, we are subject to certain risks associated with valuing our portfolio, changing interest rates, accessing additional capital, fluctuating quarterly results, and operating in a regulated environment. See *Risk Factors* for a discussion of factors you should carefully consider before deciding whether to invest in our securities.

### **Certain Anti-Takeover Provisions**

Our charter and bylaws, as well as certain statutes and regulations, contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging a third party from making an acquisition proposal for our company. This could delay or prevent a transaction that could give our stockholders the opportunity to realize a premium over the price for their securities.

### **Recent Developments**

#### ***New Investments Since June 30, 2012***

As of September 10, 2012, we have originated commitments of approximately \$93.0 million to new and existing portfolio companies, including approximately \$24.5 million in commitments to existing portfolio companies. See *Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations* in this prospectus supplement for more information relating to our commitments. Our new investments included:

\$10.5 million commitment to Oraya Therapeutics, Inc., a company that develops innovative and non-invasive therapies.

\$8.0 million commitment to Clickfox, Inc., a company that delivers Customer Behavior Intelligence software to large and mid-sized businesses.

\$5.3 million commitment to SCIEnergy, Inc., a leading provider of energy efficiency and system optimization solutions for the \$5 billion commercial building market.

## **Table of Contents**

\$500,000 commitment to Box.net, Inc., an online storage and sharing service that gives users access to their files from anywhere.

\$71,000 commitment to Gynesonics, Inc., a medical device company committed to improving women's health.

\$22,000 commitment to Novasys Medical, Inc., dedicated to the development of innovative therapies in women's health.

\$30.5 million commitment to EducationDynamics, LLC, higher education's leading marketing information and technology services company dedicated to helping institutions find, enroll and retain students.

\$20.0 million commitment to Fulcrum BioEnergy, Inc., a leader in the development of next-generation ethanol production in the United States.

\$15.0 million commitment to Coronado Biosciences, Inc., (Nasdaq: CND) a company focused on the development of novel immunotherapy agents for the treatment of autoimmune diseases and cancer.

\$3.0 million commitment to EndPlay, Inc., a leading provider of SaaS content management, engagement and monetization solutions delivered in the cloud.

\$100,000 commitment to Loku, Inc., a company that enables users to tap into the local scene.

### ***Principal Repayments***

As of September 10, 2012, we received approximately \$40.0 million in principal repayments, of which approximately \$5.6 million were unscheduled early repayments. In addition, in July 2012 we received a payment of \$2.0 million for our total debt investments in MaxVision Holding, L.L.C. As of June 30, 2012, we valued these debt investments, which had a total cost basis of approximately \$7.1 million, at a fair value of approximately \$169,000. These investments were accounted for on a non-accrual basis. In the third quarter of 2012, we will record a realized loss of \$5.1 million and a reversal of previously recorded unrealized depreciation of \$6.9 million for the MaxVision debt investments.

### ***Unfunded Commitments***

As of September 10, 2012, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$69.8 million. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, unfunded commitments do not necessarily represent future cash requirements or future earning assets. Approximately \$35.0 million of these unfunded commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before our debt commitment would become available.

### ***Signed Term Sheets***

As of September 10, 2012, we had approximately \$141.5 million of signed non-binding term sheets subject to completion of definitive documentation with prospective portfolio companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 45 to 60 days. Non-binding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence, investment committee approval, legal review, and negotiation of definitive documentation. Not all signed non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

### ***Filed IPOs***

As of September 10, 2012, we had warrants or equity positions in three portfolio companies which had filed Form S-1 Registration Statements with the SEC in contemplation of a potential IPO. There can be no assurances that these companies will complete their respective IPOs in a timely manner or at all.

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

On September 19, 2012, Trulia, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 6,000,000 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$17.00 per share.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Portfolio Company Developments***

In August 2012, we received a milestone payment of approximately \$825,000 from Covidien PLC's acquisition of our portfolio company, BÂRRX Medical, Inc. in the first quarter of 2012, which will result in the recognition of approximately \$825,000 of realized gains in the third quarter of 2012. Under the terms of the acquisition agreement, additional milestone payments may be received within sixty days of the eighteen month and second anniversaries of the closing. These milestone payments are subject to performance factors and, therefore, their future receipt cannot be reasonably assured at this time.

### ***Liquidity and Capital Resources***

#### ***September 2019 Notes***

On September 24, 2012, we issued approximately \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of our 7.00% Senior Notes due 2019 (the September 2019 Notes) pursuant to an underwriting agreement among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the September 2019 Notes. We granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional amount of approximately \$11.3 million, of which \$10.0 million was exercised and closed on October 2, 2012. The sale of the September 2019 Notes generated net proceeds to us, before expenses, of approximately \$82.5 million, including the exercise of the overallotment option.

On September 24, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee) entered into a Second Supplemental Indenture (the Second Supplemental Indenture) to the Indenture (the Base Indenture, and together with the First Supplemental Indenture, dated as of April 17, 2012, and the Second Supplemental Indenture, the Indenture), between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee), dated as of March 6, 2012, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the September 2019 Notes.

The September 2019 Notes will mature on September 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after September 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The September 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on March 30, June 30, September 30 and December 30 of each year, commencing on December 30, 2012.

The September 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation the \$75.0 million Convertible Senior Notes and April 2019 Notes (as defined herein); (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the September 2019 Notes (iii) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and to provide financial information to the holders of the September 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements

## Table of Contents

under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture and Second Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding September 2019 Notes in a series may declare such September 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

### *April 2019 Notes*

On July 6, 2012 we re-opened our 7.00% Senior Notes due 2019 (the April 2019 Notes ) and issued approximately \$38.8 million in aggregate principal amount of additional April 2019 Notes pursuant to an underwriting agreement among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the additional April 2019 Notes. We granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional \$5.8 million in aggregate principal amount of the April 2019 Notes to cover overallocments, if any. Pursuant to this option, approximately \$2.7 million in aggregate principal amount of the additional April 2019 Notes were issued and sold on July 12, 2012. The sale of the additional April 2019 Notes generated net proceeds to us, before expenses and excluding accrued interest, of approximately \$40.2 million.

The additional April 2019 Notes are a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes under the Indenture (as defined below) including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting, with the \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of the April 2019 Notes initially issued by us on April 17, 2012.

On April 17, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee ) entered into the First Supplemental Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture ) to the Indenture (the Base Indenture, and together with the First Supplemental Indenture, the Indenture ), between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee ), dated March 6, 2012, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the April 2019 Notes. The additional April 2019 Notes were offered under the same Indenture.

The additional April 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The additional April 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012.

The additional April 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes and the September 2019 Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides that it is subordinated to the April 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under the Wells Facility.

The Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants that requires us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements

## **Table of Contents**

set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and to provide financial information to the holders of the April 2019 Notes and the Trustee if we should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, as amended. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding April 2019 Notes in a series may declare such April 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

### *Wells Facility*

In August 2012, we amended the Wells Facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC ( WFCF ) under which WFCF has committed \$75.0 million in initial credit capacity under a \$300.0 million accordion credit facility. We can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders who may join the facility and with the agreement of WFCF and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

The Wells Facility has an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Wells Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. We paid an amendment fee of \$375,000.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will continue to be at an interest rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, consistent with prior facilities while the floor has been lowered from 5.00% to 4.25%, a 75 basis point reduction. Additionally, an amortization period of 12 months was added to pay down the principal balance as of the maturity date, the maturity date was extended by one year to August 2015, and the unused line fee was reduced. The amendment also increased the minimum tangible net worth when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness from in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011 to in excess of \$362.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2012. The amendment was effective as of August 1, 2012.

The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. The Wells Facility also includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries. The covenants require, among other things, that we maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth.

### *Union Bank Facility*

On September 17, 2012, we entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility. Pursuant to the terms of the amendment, the Company is permitted to increase its unsecured indebtedness by an aggregate original principal amount not to exceed \$200.0 million incurred after March 30, 2012 in one or more issuances, provided certain conditions are satisfied for each issuance.

### ***Renewal of Stock Repurchase Plan***

On July 25, 2012, we approved the extension of the stock repurchase plan as previously approved under the same terms and conditions that allows us to repurchase up to \$35.0 million of our common stock. Unless renewed, the stock repurchase plan will expire on February 26, 2013.

**Table of Contents**

**General Information**

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this prospectus, and you should not consider that information to be part of this prospectus.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.

**Table of Contents****FEES AND EXPENSES**

The following table is intended to assist you in understanding the various costs and expenses that an investor in our common stock will bear directly or indirectly. However, we caution you that some of the percentages indicated in the table below are estimates and may vary. Except where the context suggests otherwise, whenever this prospectus contains a reference to fees or expenses paid by you or us or that we will pay fees or expenses, stockholders will indirectly bear such fees or expenses as investors in Hercules Technology Growth Capital, Inc.

<b>Stockholder Transaction Expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price):</b>	
Sales load (as a percentage of offering price) <sup>(1)</sup>	%
Offering expenses	% <sup>(2)</sup>
Dividend reinvestment plan fees	% <sup>(3)</sup>
<b>Total stockholder transaction expenses (as a percentage of the public offering price)</b>	<b>%<sup>(4)</sup></b>
<b>Annual Expenses (as a percentage of net assets attributable to common stock):<sup>(11)</sup></b>	
Operating expenses	5.2% <sup>(5)(6)</sup>
Interest payments on borrowed funds	3.5% <sup>(7)</sup>
Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds	0.8% <sup>(8)</sup>
Acquired fund fees and expenses <sup>(9)</sup>	0.0%
<b>Total annual expenses</b>	<b>9.5%<sup>(10)</sup></b>

- (1) In the event that our securities are sold to or through underwriters, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the applicable sales load.
- (2) In the event that we conduct an offering of our securities, a corresponding prospectus supplement will disclose the estimated offering expenses.
- (3) The expenses associated with the administration of our dividend reinvestment plan are included in Operating expenses. We pay all brokerage commissions incurred with respect to open market purchases, if any, made by the administrator under the plan. For more details about the plan, see Dividend Reinvestment Plan.
- (4) Total stockholder transaction expenses may include sales load and will be disclosed in a future prospectus supplement, if any.
- (5) Operating expenses represent our estimated operating expenses estimated by annualizing our operating expenses incurred for the six months ended June 30, 2012, including income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax, excluding interests and fees on indebtedness. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 5.8%. See Management's Discussion and Analysis and Results of Operations, Management, and Management Compensation of Directors and Corporate Governance Executive Compensation.
- (6) We do not have an investment adviser and are internally managed by our executive officers under the supervision of our Board of Directors. As a result, we do not pay investment advisory fees, but instead we pay the operating costs associated with employing investment management professionals.
- (7) Interest payments on borrowed funds represents estimated interest payments on borrowed funds by annualizing our actual interest and credit facility expenses incurred for the six months ended June 30, 2012, including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes, the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement and the SBA debentures, each of which is defined herein. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 3.2%. See Summary Recent Developments and Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations for additional information.
- (8) Fees paid in connection with borrowed funds represents estimated fees paid in connection with borrowed funds by annualizing actual fees paid in connection with borrowed funds for the six months ended June 30, 2012, including our Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes, the Citigroup Warrant Participation Agreement and the SBA debentures. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was approximately 0.6%.
- (9) As of June 30, 2012 and for the year ended December 31, 2011, we did not have any investments in shares of Acquired Funds that are not consolidated and, as a result, we did not directly or indirectly incur any fees from Acquired Funds.
- (10) Total annual expenses is the sum of operating expenses, interest payments on borrowed funds and fees paid in connection with borrowed funds. This percentage for the year ended December 31, 2011 was 4.6%.
- (11) Net assets attributable to common stock equals the weighted estimated net assets as of June 30, 2012, which is approximately \$477.4 million.

**Table of Contents****Example**

The following example demonstrates the projected dollar amount of total cumulative expenses that would be incurred over various periods with respect to a hypothetical investment in our common stock. These amounts are based upon our payment of annual operating expenses at the levels set forth in the table above and assume no additional leverage.

	<b>1 Year</b>	<b>3 Years</b>	<b>5 Years</b>	<b>10 Years</b>
You would pay the following expenses on a \$1,000 common stock investment, assuming a 5% annual return	\$ 152	\$ 328	\$ 487	\$ 815

The example and the expenses in the tables above should not be considered a representation of our future expenses, and actual expenses may be greater or lesser than those shown. Moreover, while the example assumes, as required by the applicable rules of the SEC, a 5% annual return, our performance will vary and may result in a return greater or lesser than 5%. In addition, while the example assumes reinvestment of all dividends and distributions at net asset value, participants in our dividend reinvestment plan may receive shares valued at the market price in effect at that time. This price may be at, above or below net asset value. See [Dividend Reinvestment Plan](#) for additional information regarding our dividend reinvestment plan.

**Table of Contents****SELECTED CONSOLIDATED FINANCIAL DATA**

The selected consolidated financial data should be read in conjunction with Management's Discussion and Analysis of Financial Condition and Results of Operations, Senior Securities and the consolidated financial statements and related notes included elsewhere herein. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal 2009, 2008, and 2007 and the selected statement of operations data for fiscal 2009, 2008 and 2007 have been derived from our audited financial statements for these years, which have been audited by Ernst & Young LLP, our former independent registered public accounting firm. The selected balance sheet data as of the end of fiscal 2011 and 2010 and the financial statement of operations data for fiscal 2011 and 2010 have been derived from our audited financial statements, which have been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, our independent registered public accounting firm. The historical data are not necessarily indicative of results to be expected for any future period. The selected financial and other data for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and other quarterly financial information is derived from our unaudited financial statements, but in the opinion of management, reflects all adjustments (consisting only of normal recurring adjustments) that are necessary to present fairly the results of such interim periods. Interim results as of and for the six months ended June 30, 2012 are not necessarily indicative of the results that may be expected for the year ending December 31, 2012.

	Six Months Ended (unaudited)		For the year ended December 31,				
	June 30, 2012	June 30, 2011	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
Investment income:							
Interest	41,439	34,522	\$ 70,346	\$ 54,700	\$ 62,200	\$ 67,283	\$ 48,757
Fees							
	4,786	5,449	9,509	4,774	12,077	8,552	5,127
Total operating income							
	46,225	39,971	79,855	59,474	74,277	75,835	53,884
Operating expenses:							
Interest	8,403	5,394	13,252	8,572	9,387	13,121	4,404
Loan fees	1,808	1,612	2,635	1,259	1,880	2,649	1,290
General and administrative	3,681	4,536	7,992	7,086	7,281	6,899	5,437
Employee Compensation:							
Compensation and benefits	6,647	6,615	13,260	10,474	10,737	11,595	9,135
Stock-based compensation	2,002	1,649	3,128	2,709	1,888	1,590	1,127
Total employee compensation	8,649	8,264	16,388	13,183	12,625	13,185	10,262
Total operating expenses	22,541	19,806	40,267	30,100	31,173	35,854	21,393
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	23,684	20,165	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981	32,491
Provision for income taxes							2
Net investment income	23,684	20,165	39,588	29,374	43,104	39,981	32,489
Net realized gain (loss) on investments	11,140	5,029	2,741	(26,382)	(30,801)	2,643	2,791
Provision for Excise Tax						(203)	(139)
Net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments	(17,671)	(2,054)	4,607	1,990	1,269	(21,426)	7,268
Net realized and unrealized gain (loss)	(6,531)	2,975	7,348	(24,392)	(29,532)	(18,986)	9,920
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,153	23,140	\$ 46,936	\$ 4,982	\$ 13,572	\$ 20,995	\$ 42,409
	\$ 0.47	\$ 0.44	\$ 0.88	\$ 0.80	\$ 1.26	\$ 1.32	\$ 1.20

Cash and stock dividends declared per  
common share



**Table of Contents**

(\$ in thousands, except per share data)	As of June 30,		As of December 31,			
	2012 (unaudited)	2011	2010	2009	2008	2007
<b>Balance sheet data:</b>						
Investments, at value	\$ 722,813	\$ 652,870	\$ 472,032	\$ 374,669	\$ 578,211	\$ 525,492
Cash and cash equivalents	\$ 56,140	64,474	107,014	124,828	17,242	7,856
Total assets	\$ 801,872	747,394	591,247	508,967	608,672	541,943
Total liabilities	\$ 327,091	316,354	178,716	142,452	226,214	141,206
Total net assets	\$ 474,781	431,041	412,531	366,515	382,458	400,737
<b>Other Data:</b>						
Total debt investments, at value	647,068	\$ 585,767	\$ 401,618	\$ 325,134	\$ 536,964	\$ 477,643
Total warrant investments, at value	28,116	30,045	23,690	14,450	17,883	21,646
Total equity investments, at value	47,629	37,058	46,724	35,085	23,364	26,203
Unfunded commitments	92,651	168,196	117,200	11,700	82,000	130,602
Net asset value per share <sup>(1)</sup>	\$ 9.54	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.50	\$ 10.29	\$ 11.56	\$ 12.31

(1) Based on common shares outstanding at period end.

The following tables set forth certain quarterly financial information for each of the ten quarters up to and ending June 30, 2012. This information was derived from our unaudited consolidated financial statements. Results for any quarter are not necessarily indicative of results for the full year or for any future quarter.

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End (unaudited)	
	June 30, 2012	March 31, 2012
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited)</b>		
Total investment income	23,858	22,367
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	12,310	11,375
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	48	17,105
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	\$	\$ 0.36

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End			
	December 31, 2011	September 30, 2011	June 30, 2011	March 31, 2011
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):</b>				
Total investment income	\$ 21,200	\$ 18,684	\$ 20,820	\$ 19,152
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	10,831	8,593	10,360	9,804
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	17,574	6,223	24,317	(1,177)
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	\$ 0.25	\$ 0.14	\$ 0.24	\$ 0.23

(Amounts in thousands, except per share data)	For the Quarter End			
	December 31, 2010	September 30, 2010	June 30, 2010	March 31, 2010
<b>Selected Quarterly Data (unaudited):</b>				
Total investment income	\$ 16,807	\$ 15,646	\$ 14,501	\$ 12,520
Net investment income before provision for income taxes and investment gains and losses	8,751	8,148	6,863	5,612

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations	11,721	(7,823)	(4,630)	5,714
Net increase (decrease) in net assets resulting from operations per common share (basic)	\$ 0.30	\$ (0.23)	\$ (0.14)	\$ 0.16

## **Table of Contents**

### **RISK FACTORS**

*Investing in our securities may be speculative and involves a high degree of risk. Before you invest in our securities, you should be aware of various risks, including those described below. You should carefully consider these risks, together with all of the other information included in this prospectus, before you decide whether to make an investment in our securities. The risks set forth below are not the only risks we face. If any of the following risks occur, our business, financial condition and results of operations could be materially adversely affected. In such case, our net asset value and the trading price of our securities could decline, and you may lose all or part of your investment.*

#### **Risks Related to our Business Structure**

*We have a limited operating history as a business development company, which may affect our ability to manage our business and may impair your ability to assess our prospects.*

The 1940 Act and the Code impose numerous constraints on the operations of BDCs and RICs. For example, under the 1940 Act, BDCs are required to invest at least 70% of their total assets primarily in securities of private or thinly traded U.S. public companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and other high quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. Moreover, qualification for taxation as a RIC under subchapter M of the Code requires satisfaction of source-of-income and diversification requirements and our ability to avoid corporate level taxes on our income and gains depends on our satisfaction of distribution requirements. The failure to comply with these provisions in a timely manner could prevent us from qualifying as a BDC or RIC or could force us to pay unexpected taxes and penalties, which could be material. These constraints, among others, may hinder our ability to take advantage of attractive investment opportunities and to achieve our investment objective. Our experience operating under these constraints is limited to the period since our inception.

*Our business is subject to increasingly complex corporate governance, public disclosure and accounting requirements that could adversely affect our business and financial results.*

We are subject to changing rules and regulations of federal and state government as well as the stock exchange on which our common stock is listed. These entities, including the Public Company Accounting Oversight Board, the SEC and the NYSE, have issued a significant number of new and increasingly complex requirements and regulations over the course of the last several years and continue to develop additional regulations and requirements in response to laws enacted by Congress. On July 21, 2010, the Dodd-Frank Wall Street Reform and Protection Act, or the Dodd-Frank Act, was enacted. There are significant corporate governance and executive compensation-related provisions in the Dodd-Frank Act that require the SEC to adopt additional rules and regulations in these areas such as say on pay and proxy access. Our efforts to comply with these requirements have resulted in, and are likely to continue to result in, an increase in expenses and a diversion of management's time from other business activities.

*We have and may in the future choose to pay dividends in our own stock, in which case you may be required to pay tax in excess of the cash you receive.*

Under applicable Treasury regulations and certain private rulings issued by the Internal Revenue Service, RICs are permitted to treat certain distributions payable in up to 80% in their stock, as taxable dividends that will satisfy their annual distribution obligations for federal income tax and excise tax purposes provided that shareholders have the opportunity to elect to receive the distribution in cash. Taxable stockholders receiving such dividends will be required to include the full amount of the dividend as ordinary income (or as long-term capital gain to the extent such distribution is properly designated as a capital gain dividend) to the extent of our current and accumulated earnings and profits for United States federal income tax purposes. As a result, a U.S. stockholder may be required to pay tax with respect to such dividends in excess of any cash received. If a U.S. stockholder sells the stock it receives as a dividend in order to pay this tax, the sales proceeds may be less than

## **Table of Contents**

the amount included in income with respect to the dividend, depending on the market price of our stock at the time of the sale. Furthermore, with respect to non-U.S. stockholders, we may be required to withhold U.S. tax with respect to such dividends, including in respect of all or a portion of such dividend that is payable in stock. In addition, if a significant number of our stockholders determine to sell shares of our stock in order to pay taxes owed on dividends, then such sales may put downward pressure on the trading price of our stock. We previously determined to pay a portion of our first quarter 2009 dividend in shares of newly issued common stock, and we may in the future determine to distribute taxable dividends that are payable in part in our common stock.

***We are dependent upon key management personnel for their time availability and our future success, particularly Manuel A. Henriquez, and if we are not able to hire and retain qualified personnel, or if we lose any member of our senior management team, our ability to implement our business strategy could be significantly harmed.***

We depend upon the members of our senior management, particularly Mr. Henriquez, as well as other key personnel for the identification, final selection, structuring, closing and monitoring of our investments. These employees have critical industry experience and relationships on which we rely to implement our business plan. If we lose the services of Mr. Henriquez, or of any other senior management members, we may not be able to operate the business as we expect, and our ability to compete could be harmed, which could cause our operating results to suffer. Furthermore, we do not have an employment agreement with Mr. Henriquez and our senior management is not restricted from creating new investment vehicles subject to compliance with applicable law. We believe our future success will depend, in part, on our ability to identify, attract and retain sufficient numbers of highly skilled employees. If we do not succeed in identifying, attracting and retaining such personnel, we may not be able to operate our business as we expect.

***Our business model depends to a significant extent upon strong referral relationships with venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, and our inability to develop or maintain these relationships, or the failure of these relationships to generate investment opportunities, could adversely affect our business.***

We expect that members of our management team will maintain their relationships with venture capital and private equity firms, and we will rely to a significant extent upon these relationships to provide us with our deal flow. If we fail to maintain our existing relationships, our relationships become strained as a result of enforcing our rights with respect to non-performing portfolio companies in protecting our investments or we fail to develop new relationships with other firms or sources of investment opportunities, then we will not be able to grow our investment portfolio. In addition, persons with whom members of our management team have relationships are not obligated to provide us with investment opportunities and, therefore, there is no assurance that such relationships will lead to the origination of debt or other investments.

***We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.***

A number of entities compete with us to make the types of investments that we plan to make in prospective portfolio companies. We compete with a large number of venture capital and private equity firms, as well as with other investment funds, investment banks and other sources of financing, including traditional financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies. Many of our competitors are substantially larger and have considerably greater financial, technical, marketing and other resources than we do. For example, some competitors may have a lower cost of funds and/or access to funding sources that are not available to us. This may enable some competitors to make commercial loans with interest rates that are comparable to or lower than the rates that we typically offer. We may lose prospective portfolio companies if we do not match competitors' pricing, terms and structure. If we do match competitors' pricing, terms or structure, we may experience decreased net interest income and increased risk of credit losses. In addition, some of our competitors may have higher risk tolerances or different risk assessments, which could allow them to consider a wider variety of investments, establish more relationships and build their market shares. Furthermore, many potential competitors are not subject to the regulatory restrictions that the 1940 Act imposes on us as a business development company.

## **Table of Contents**

or that the Code would impose on us as a RIC. If we are not able to compete effectively, our business, financial condition, and results of operations will be adversely affected. As a result of this competition, there can be no assurance that we will be able to identify and take advantage of attractive investment opportunities that we identify, or that we will be able to fully invest our available capital.

***Because we intend to distribute substantially all of our income to our stockholders in order to qualify as a RIC, we will continue to need additional capital to finance our growth. If additional funds are unavailable or not available on favorable terms, our ability to grow will be impaired.***

In order to satisfy the tax requirements applicable to a RIC, to avoid payment of excise taxes and to minimize or avoid payment of income taxes, we intend to distribute to our stockholders substantially all of our ordinary income and realized net capital gains except for certain realized net long-term capital gains, which we may retain, pay applicable income taxes with respect thereto and elect to treat as deemed distributions to our stockholders. As a business development company, we generally are required to meet a coverage ratio of total assets to total borrowings and other senior securities, which includes all of our borrowings and any preferred stock that we may issue in the future, of at least 200%. This requirement limits the amount that we may borrow. This limitation may prevent us from incurring debt and require us to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. We cannot assure you that debt and equity financing will be available to us on favorable terms, or at all, and debt financings may be restricted by the terms of any of our outstanding borrowings. If we are unable to incur additional debt, we may be required to raise additional equity at a time when it may be disadvantageous to do so. In addition, shares of closed-end investment companies have recently traded at discounts to their net asset values. This characteristic of closed-end investment companies is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value. If our common stock trades below its net asset value, we generally will not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If additional funds are not available to us, we could be forced to curtail or cease new lending and investment activities, and our net asset value could decline. In addition, our results of operations and financial condition could be adversely affected.

***Because we borrow money, there could be increased risk in investing in our company.***

Lenders have fixed dollar claims on our assets that are superior to the claims of stockholders, and we have granted, and may in the future grant, lenders a security interest in our assets in connection with borrowings. In the case of a liquidation event, those lenders would receive proceeds before our stockholders. In addition, borrowings, also known as leverage, magnify the potential for gain or loss on amounts invested and, therefore, increase the risks associated with investing in our securities. Leverage is generally considered a speculative investment technique. If the value of our assets increases, then leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to increase more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Conversely, if the value of our assets decreases, leveraging would cause the net asset value attributable to our common stock to decline more than it otherwise would have had we not leveraged. Similarly, any increase in our revenue in excess of interest expense on our borrowed funds would cause our net income to increase more than it would without the leverage. Any decrease in our revenue would cause our net income to decline more than it would have had we not borrowed funds and could negatively affect our ability to make distributions on common stock. Our ability to service any debt that we incur will depend largely on our financial performance and will be subject to prevailing economic conditions and competitive pressures. We and, indirectly, our stockholders will bear the cost associated with our leverage activity. Our secured credit facilities with Wells Fargo Capital Finance LLC and RBC Capital Markets and Union Bank, N.A. and RBC Capital Markets, our Convertible Senior Notes, and our April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes contain financial and operating covenants that could restrict our business activities, including our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

As of June 30, 2012, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under our credit facility with Union Bank and approximately \$3.0 million outstanding under our credit facility with Wells Fargo. In addition, as of June 30,

**Table of Contents**

2012, we had approximately \$225.0 million of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, approximately \$41.5 million of March 2019 Notes and approximately \$83.4 million of September 2019 Notes. There can be no assurance that we will be successful in obtaining any additional debt capital on terms acceptable to us or at all. If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As a business development company, generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. If this ratio declines below 200%, we may not be able to incur additional debt and may need to sell a portion of our investments to repay some debt when it is disadvantageous to do so, and we may not be able to make distributions. As of June 30, 2012 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 654.3%, excluding our SBIC debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including our SBIC debentures was 246.2% at June 30, 2012.

	<b>Assumed Return on Our Portfolio</b>				
	<b>(Net of Expenses)</b>				
	<b>(10)%</b>	<b>(5)%</b>	<b>0%</b>	<b>5%</b>	<b>10%</b>
Corresponding return to stockholder <sup>(1)</sup>	(39.6%)	(23.8%)	(8.1%)	7.6%	23.4%

(1) Assumes \$801.9 million in total assets, \$317.8 million in debt outstanding, \$474.8 million in stockholders' equity, and an average cost of funds of 6.5%, which is the approximate average cost of funds of the SBA debentures for the period ended June 30, 2012. Actual interest payments may be different.

***Pending legislation may allow us to incur additional leverage.***

As a business development company, under the 1940 Act generally we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). Recent legislation introduced in the U.S. House of Representatives, if passed, would modify this section of the 1940 Act and increase the amount of debt that business development companies may incur by modifying the percentage from 200% to 150%. As a result, we may be able to incur additional indebtedness in the future and therefore your risk of an investment in us may increase.

***It is likely that the terms of any current or future long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into in the future could constrain our ability to grow our business.***

Under our borrowings and credit facilities, including the Union Bank Facility and the Wells Facility, current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders may have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. Our current credit facilities and borrowings also subject us to various financial and operating covenants, including, but not limited to, maintaining certain financial ratios and minimum tangible net worth amounts. Future credit facilities and borrowings will likely subject us to similar or additional covenants. In addition, we may grant a securities interest in our assets in connection with any such credit facilities and borrowings.

Our current credit facilities generally contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, such credit facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity

**Table of Contents**

which may disrupt our business and potentially the business of our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under the facilities and accelerated maturity dates for all amounts outstanding under the facilities, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we finance through the facilities. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facilities until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and maintain our status as a RIC.

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operation flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations, not be able to make new investments, or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

*Because most of our investments typically are not in publicly-traded securities, there is uncertainty regarding the value of our investments, which could adversely affect the determination of our net asset value.*

At June 30, 2012, portfolio investments, which are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors, were approximately 90.1% of our total assets. We expect our investments to continue to consist primarily of securities issued by privately-held companies, the fair value of which is not readily determinable. In addition, we are not permitted to maintain a general reserve for anticipated loan losses. Instead, we are required by the 1940 Act to specifically value each investment and record an unrealized gain or loss for any asset that we believe has increased or decreased in value.

There is no single standard for determining fair value in good faith. We value these securities at fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors, based on the recommendations of our Valuation Committee. The Valuation Committee uses its best judgment in arriving at the fair value of these securities. As a result, determining fair value requires that judgment be applied to the specific facts and circumstances of each portfolio investment while applying a valuation process for the types of investments we make which includes, but is not limited to, deriving a hypothetical exit price. However, the Board of Directors retains ultimate authority as to the appropriate valuation of each investment. Because such valuations are inherently uncertain and may be based on estimates, our determinations of fair value may differ materially from the values that would be assessed if a ready market for these securities existed. We adjust quarterly the valuation of our portfolio to reflect the Board of Directors' determination of the fair value of each investment in our portfolio. Any changes in fair value are recorded in our statement of operations as net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation. Our net asset value could be adversely affected if our determinations regarding the fair value of our investments were materially higher than the values that we ultimately realize upon the disposal of such securities.

*Our financial results could be negatively affected if a significant portfolio investment fails to perform as expected.*

Our total investment in companies may be significant individually or in the aggregate. As a result, if a significant investment in one or more companies fails to perform as expected, our financial results could be more negatively affected and the magnitude of the loss could be more significant than if we had made smaller investments in more companies. The following table shows the fair value of the totals of investments held in portfolio companies at June 30, 2012 that represent greater than 5% of net assets:

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012 (unaudited)	
	Fair Value	Percentage of Net Assets
Box.net, Inc.	\$ 43,093	9.1%
BrightSource Energy, Inc.	\$ 35,487	7.5%
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 29,071	6.1%
Women's Marketing, Inc.	\$ 27,447	5.8%
Tectura Corporation	\$ 26,451	5.6%
Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	\$ 24,099	5.1%

## **Table of Contents**

Box.net Inc. is an online storage and sharing service that gives users access to their files from anywhere.

Brightsource Energy, Inc. designs, develops and sells solar thermal power systems that deliver reliable, clean energy to utilities and industrial companies.

Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company dedicated to the discovery and development of new, targeted cancer therapeutics.

Women's Marketing, Inc. is a media solutions company, delivering premium media at value pricing across all platforms.

Tectura Corporation is an IT services firm that specializes in Microsoft Business Solutions applications.

Anthera Pharmaceuticals, Inc. is a biopharmaceutical company focused on developing and commercializing products to treat serious diseases, including cardiovascular and autoimmune diseases.

Our financial results could be negatively affected if these portfolio companies or any of our other significant portfolio companies encounter financial difficulty and fail to repay their obligations or to perform as expected.

***Our quarterly and annual operating results are subject to fluctuation as a result of the nature of our business, and if we fail to achieve our investment objective, the net asset value of our common stock may decline.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to, the interest rate payable on the debt securities that we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, changes in our portfolio composition, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, market volatility in our publicly traded securities and the securities of our portfolio companies, and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods. In addition, any of these factors could negatively impact our ability to achieve our investment objectives, which may cause our net asset value of our common stock to decline.

***Our investments may be in portfolio companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources.***

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to U.S. and foreign economic downturns such as the current recession and European financial crisis may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies. We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. Our portfolio companies compete with larger, more established companies with greater access to, and resources for, further development in these new technologies. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.

***Our equity ownership in a portfolio company may represent a control investment. Our ability to exit an investment in a timely manner because we are in a control position or have access to inside information in the portfolio company could result in a realized loss on the investment.***

If we obtain a control investment in a portfolio company our ability to divest ourselves from a debt or equity investment could be restricted due to illiquidity in a private stock, limited trading volume on a public company's



## **Table of Contents**

stock, inside information on a company's performance, insider blackout periods, or other factors that could prohibit us from disposing of the investment as we would if it were not a control investment. Additionally, we may choose not to take certain actions to protect a debt investment in a control investment portfolio company. As a result, we could experience a decrease in the value of our portfolio company holdings and potentially incur a realized loss on the investment.

***Regulations governing our operations as a business development company may affect our ability to, and the manner in which, we raise additional capital, which may expose us to risks.***

Our business will require a substantial amount of capital. We may acquire additional capital from the issuance of senior securities, including borrowings, securitization transactions or other indebtedness, or the issuance of additional shares of our common stock. However, we may not be able to raise additional capital in the future on favorable terms or at all. We may issue debt securities, other evidences of indebtedness or preferred stock, and we may borrow money from banks or other financial institutions, which we refer to collectively as senior securities, up to the maximum amount permitted by the 1940 Act. Under the 1940 Act, we are not permitted to incur indebtedness unless immediately after such borrowing we have an asset coverage for total borrowings of at least 200% (i.e., the amount of debt may not exceed 50% of the value of our assets). In addition, we may not be permitted to declare any cash dividend or other distribution on our outstanding common shares, or purchase any such shares, unless, at the time of such declaration or purchase, we have an asset coverage of at least 200% after deducting the amount of such dividend, distribution, or purchase price. Our ability to pay dividends or issue additional senior securities would be restricted if our asset coverage ratio were not at least 200%. If the value of our assets declines, we may be unable to satisfy this test. If that happens, we may be required to liquidate a portion of our investments and repay a portion of our indebtedness at a time when such sales may be disadvantageous. As a result of issuing senior securities, we would also be exposed to typical risks associated with leverage, including an increased risk of loss. If we issue preferred stock, the preferred stock would rank senior to common stock in our capital structure, preferred stockholders would have separate voting rights and might have rights, preferences, or privileges more favorable than those of our common stockholders and the issuance of preferred stock could have the effect of delaying, deferring, or preventing a transaction or a change of control that might involve a premium price for holders of our common stock or otherwise be in your best interest.

To the extent that we are constrained in our ability to issue debt or other senior securities, we will depend on issuances of common stock to finance operations. Other than in certain limited situations such as rights offerings, as a business development company, we are generally not able to issue our common stock at a price below net asset value without first obtaining required approvals from our stockholders and our independent directors. If we raise additional funds by issuing more common stock or senior securities convertible into, or exchangeable for, our common stock, then the percentage ownership of our stockholders at that time will decrease, and you might experience dilution. Moreover, we can offer no assurance that we will be able to issue and sell additional equity securities in the future, on favorable terms or at all.

In addition to issuing securities to raise capital as described above, we anticipate that, in the future, we may securitize our loans to generate cash for funding new investments. The securitization market has effectively shut down with the recent financial market collapse and we cannot assure you that we will be able to securitize our loans in the near future, or at all. An inability to successfully securitize our loan portfolio could limit our ability to grow our business and fully execute our business strategy.

***When we are a debt or minority equity investor in a portfolio company, we may not be in a position to control the entity, and management of the company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.***

We make both debt and minority equity investments; therefore, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company may make business decisions with which we disagree, and the stockholders and management of such company may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests. As a result, a portfolio company may make decisions that could decrease the value of our portfolio holdings.

## **Table of Contents**

***If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could fail to qualify as a business development company or be precluded from investing according to our current business strategy.***

As a business development company, we may not acquire any assets other than qualifying assets unless, at the time of and after giving effect to such acquisition, at least 70% of our total assets are qualifying assets. See Regulation.

We believe that most of the senior loans we make will constitute qualifying assets. However, we may be precluded from investing in what we believe are attractive investments if such investments are not qualifying assets for purposes of the 1940 Act. If we do not invest a sufficient portion of our assets in qualifying assets, we could lose our status as a business development company, which would have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations. Similarly, these rules could prevent us from making follow-on investments in existing portfolio companies (which could result in the dilution of our position) or could require us to dispose of investments at inappropriate times in order to comply with the 1940 Act. If we need to dispose of such investments quickly, it would be difficult to dispose of such investments on favorable terms. For example, we may have difficulty in finding a buyer and, even if we do find a buyer, we may have to sell the investments at a substantial loss.

***A failure on our part to maintain our qualification as a business development company would significantly reduce our operating flexibility.***

If we fail to continuously qualify as a business development company, we might be subject to regulation as a registered closed-end investment company under the 1940 Act, which would significantly decrease our operating flexibility. In addition, failure to comply with the requirements imposed on business development companies by the 1940 Act could cause the SEC to bring an enforcement action against us. For additional information on the qualification requirements of a business development company, see Regulation.

***We may have difficulty paying our required distributions if we recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income.***

In accordance with generally accepted accounting principles and tax requirements, we include in income certain amounts that we have not yet received in cash, such as contracted payment-in-kind interest, which represents contractual interest added to a loan balance and due at the end of such loan's term. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees or prepayment fees. The increases in loan balances as a result of contracted payment-in-kind arrangements are included in income for the period in which such payment-in-kind interest was accrued, which is often in advance of receiving cash payment, and are separately identified on our statements of cash flows. We also may be required to include in income certain other amounts prior to receiving the related cash.

Any warrants that we receive in connection with our debt investments will generally be valued as part of the negotiation process with the particular portfolio company. As a result, a portion of the aggregate purchase price for the debt investments and warrants will be allocated to the warrants that we receive. This will generally result in original issue discount for tax purposes, which we must recognize as ordinary income, increasing the amount that we are required to distribute to qualify for the federal income tax benefits applicable to RICs. Because these warrants generally will not produce distributable cash for us at the same time as we are required to make distributions in respect of the related original issue discount, we would need to obtain cash from other sources or to pay a portion of our distributions using shares of newly issued common stock, consistent with Internal Revenue Service requirements, to satisfy such distribution requirements.

Other features of the debt instruments that we hold may also cause such instruments to generate an original issue discount, resulting in a dividend distribution requirement in excess of current cash interest received. Since in certain cases we may recognize income before or without receiving cash representing such income, we may

## **Table of Contents**

have difficulty meeting the RIC tax requirement to distribute at least 90% of our net ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses, if any. Under such circumstances, we may have to sell some of our assets, raise additional debt or equity capital or reduce new investment originations to meet these distribution requirements. If we are unable to obtain cash from other sources and are otherwise unable to satisfy such distribution requirements, we may fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs and, thus, become subject to a corporate-level income tax on all our income. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations.

***There is a risk that you may not receive distributions or that our distributions may not grow over time.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We cannot assure you that we will achieve investment results, or our business may not perform in a manner that will allow us to make a specified level of distributions or year-to-year increases in cash distributions. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. Also, our credit facilities limit our ability to declare dividends if we default under certain provisions.

***If we are unable to manage our future growth effectively, we may be unable to achieve our investment objective, which could adversely affect our financial condition and results of operations and cause the value of your investment to decline.***

Our ability to achieve our investment objective will depend on our ability to sustain growth. Sustaining growth will depend, in turn, on our senior management team's ability to identify, evaluate, finance and invest in suitable companies that meet our investment criteria. Accomplishing this result on a cost-effective basis is largely a function of our marketing capabilities, our management of the investment process, our ability to provide efficient services and our access to financing sources on acceptable terms. Failure to manage our future growth effectively could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Our quarterly and annual operating results are subject to fluctuation as a result of the nature of our business, and if we fail to achieve our investment objective, the net asset value of our common stock may decline.***

We could experience fluctuations in our quarterly and annual operating results due to a number of factors, some of which are beyond our control, including, but not limited to, the interest rate payable on the debt securities that we acquire, the default rate on such securities, the level of our expenses, variations in and the timing of the recognition of realized and unrealized gains or losses, changes in our portfolio composition, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets and general economic conditions. As a result of these factors, results for any period should not be relied upon as being indicative of performance in future periods. In addition, any of these factors could negatively impact our ability to achieve our investment objectives, which may cause our net asset value of our common stock to decline.

***Fluctuations in interest rates may adversely affect our profitability.***

A portion of our income will depend upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the interest rate on the debt securities in which we invest. Because we will borrow money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest these funds. Typically, we anticipate that our interest-earning investments will accrue and pay interest at both variable and fixed rates, and that our interest-bearing liabilities will accrue interest at variable rates. As a result, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. We anticipate using a combination of equity and long-term and short-term borrowings to finance our investment activities.

A significant increase in market interest rates could harm our ability to attract new portfolio companies and originate new loans and investments. We expect that most of our current initial investments in debt securities will be at floating rate with a floor. However, in the event that we make investments in debt securities at variable

---

**Table of Contents**

rates, a significant increase in market interest rates could also result in an increase in our non-performing assets and a decrease in the value of our portfolio because our floating-rate loan portfolio companies may be unable to meet higher payment obligations. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, resulting in a decrease in our net investment income. In addition, a decrease in interest rates may reduce net income, because new investments may be made at lower rates despite the increased demand for our capital that the decrease in interest rates may produce. We may, but will not be required to, hedge against the risk of adverse movement in interest rates in our short-term and long-term borrowings relative to our portfolio of assets. If we engage in hedging activities, it may limit our ability to participate in the benefits of lower interest rates with respect to the hedged portfolio. Adverse developments resulting from changes in interest rates or hedging transactions could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition, and results of operations.

***Our realized gains are reduced by amounts paid pursuant to the warrant participation agreement.***

Citigroup, a former credit facility provider to Hercules, has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and certain warrants formerly collateralized under its then existing credit facility (the Citigroup Facility). Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on certain warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equals \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citigroup Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached.

During the year ended December 31, 2011, the Company recorded an increase on participation liability and decreased its unrealized gains by a net amount of approximately \$217,000 for Citigroup's participation. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$1.1 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains. In addition, our realized gains will be reduced by the amounts owed to Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement. The value of Citigroup's participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments since inception of the agreement was approximately \$715,000 at December 31, 2011 and is included in accrued liabilities and decreased the unrealized gain recognized by us at December 31, 2011. Citigroup's rights under the warrant participation agreement increase our cost of borrowing and reduce our realized gains.

***It is likely that the terms of any current or future borrowings, long-term or revolving credit or warehouse facility we may enter into may constrain our ability to grow our business.***

Under our borrowings and credit facilities, including our Union Bank and Wells credit facilities, current lenders have, and any future lender or lenders may have, fixed dollar claims on our assets that are senior to the claims of our stockholders and, thus, will have a preference over our stockholders with respect to our assets in the collateral pool. Our current credit facilities and borrowings also subject us to various financial and operating covenants, including, but not limited to, maintaining certain financial ratios and minimum tangible net worth amounts. Future credit facilities and borrowings will likely subject us to similar or additional covenants. In addition, we may grant a securities interest in our assets in connection with any such credit facilities and borrowings.

Our current credit facilities generally contain customary default provisions such as a minimum net worth amount, a profitability test, and a restriction on changing our business and loan quality standards. In addition, such credit facilities require or are expected to require the repayment of all outstanding debt on the maturity which may disrupt our business and potentially the business of our portfolio companies that are financed through the facilities. An event of default under these facilities would likely result, among other things, in termination of the availability of further funds under the facilities and accelerated maturity dates for all amounts outstanding under the facilities, which would likely disrupt our business and, potentially, the business of the portfolio companies whose loans we finance through the facilities. This could reduce our revenues and, by delaying any cash payment allowed to us under our facilities until the lender has been paid in full, reduce our liquidity and cash flow and impair our ability to grow our business and maintain our status as a RIC.

## **Table of Contents**

The terms of future available financing may place limits on our financial and operation flexibility. If we are unable to obtain sufficient capital in the future, we may be forced to reduce or discontinue our operations, not be able to make new investments, or otherwise respond to changing business conditions or competitive pressures.

*In addition to regulatory restrictions that restrict our ability to raise capital, the Wells Facility, the Union Bank Facility and the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes contain various covenants which, if not complied with, could accelerate repayment under the facility or require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes or the September 2019 Notes, thereby materially and adversely affecting our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends.*

The credit agreements governing the Wells Facility, Union Bank Facility, the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes and the September 2019 Notes require us to comply with certain financial and operational covenants. These covenants require us to, among other things, maintain certain financial ratios, including asset coverage, debt to equity and interest coverage. Our ability to continue to comply with these covenants in the future depends on many factors, some of which are beyond our control. There are no assurances that we will be able to comply with these covenants. Failure to comply with these covenants would result in a default which, if we were unable to obtain a waiver from the lenders under the Wells Facility and the Union Bank Facility or the trustee or holders under the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes and the September 2019 Notes, could accelerate repayment under the facilities or the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes or the September 2019 Notes and thereby have a material adverse impact on our liquidity, financial condition, results of operations and ability to pay dividends. In addition, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes will have the right to require us to repurchase the Convertible Senior Notes upon the occurrence of a fundamental change at a repurchase price equal to 100% of their principal amount, plus accrued and unpaid interest, if any. We may not have enough available cash or be able to obtain financing at the time we are required to make repurchases. See Management's Discussion and Analysis of Results of Operations and Financial Condition Borrowings.

*Two of our wholly-owned subsidiaries are licensed by the U.S. Small Business Administration, and as a result, we will be subject to SBA regulations.*

Our wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III are licensed to act as SBICs and are regulated by the SBA. As of June 30, 2012, HT II's and HT III's portfolio companies accounted for approximately 24.9% and 19.4%, respectively, of our total portfolio. The SBIC licenses allow our SBIC subsidiaries to obtain leverage by issuing SBA-guaranteed debentures, subject to the issuance of a capital commitment by the SBA and other customary procedures. The SBA regulations require, among other things, that a licensed SBIC be examined periodically and audited by an independent auditor to determine the SBIC's compliance with the relevant SBA regulations.

Under current SBA regulations, a licensed SBIC can provide capital to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, a licensed SBIC must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to those entities that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and an average annual net income after Federal income taxes not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. The SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on factors such as the number of employees and gross sales. The SBA regulations permit licensed SBICs to make long term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. The SBA also places certain limitations on the financing terms of investments by SBICs in portfolio companies and prohibits SBICs from providing funds for certain purposes or to businesses in a few prohibited industries. Compliance with SBA requirements may cause HT II and HT III to forego attractive investment opportunities that are not permitted under SBA regulations.

Further, the SBA regulations require that a licensed SBIC be periodically examined and audited by the SBA to determine its compliance with the relevant SBA regulations. The SBA prohibits, without prior SBA approval,

---

**Table of Contents**

a change of control of an SBIC or transfers that would result in any person (or a group of persons acting in concert) owning 10.0% or more of a class of capital stock of a licensed SBIC. If either HT II or HT III fail to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of December 31, 2011 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations.

***Our wholly-owned SBIC subsidiaries may be unable to make distributions to us that will enable us to meet or maintain RIC status, which could result in the imposition of an entity-level tax.***

In order for us to continue to qualify for RIC tax treatment and to minimize corporate-level taxes, we will be required to distribute substantially all of our net ordinary income and net capital gain income, including income from certain of our subsidiaries, which includes the income from our SBIC subsidiaries. We will be partially dependent on our SBIC subsidiaries for cash distributions to enable us to meet the RIC distribution requirements. Our SBIC subsidiaries may be limited by the Small Business Investment Act of 1958, and SBA regulations governing SBICs, from making certain distributions to us that may be necessary to maintain our status as a RIC. We may have to request a waiver of the SBA's restrictions for our SBIC subsidiaries to make certain distributions to maintain our RIC status. We cannot assure you that the SBA will grant such waiver. If our SBIC subsidiaries are unable to obtain a waiver, compliance with the SBA regulations may result in loss of RIC tax treatment and a consequent imposition of an entity-level tax on us. See Regulation Small Business Administration Regulations.

***There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.***

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of June 30, 2012, HT II had the potential to borrow up to \$125.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$75.0 million in HT II as of June 30, 2012, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$125.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.7 million is outstanding as of June 30, 2012.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. As of June 30, 2012, HT III had the potential to borrow up to \$100.0 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$50.0 million in HT III as of June 30, 2012, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.0 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding as of June 30, 2012.

As of June 30, 2012, there was \$200.7 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries. Access to the remaining leverage is subject to SBA approval and compliance with SBA regulations.

There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.

***If we are unable to satisfy Code requirements for qualification as a RIC, then we will be subject to corporate-level income tax, which would adversely affect our results of operations and financial condition.***

We elected to be treated as a RIC for federal income tax purposes with the filing of our federal corporate income tax return for 2006. We will not qualify for the tax treatment allowable to RICs if we are unable to

## **Table of Contents**

comply with the source of income, asset diversification and distribution requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code, or if we fail to maintain our election to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. If we fail to qualify for the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs for any reason and become subject to a corporate-level income tax, the resulting taxes could substantially reduce our net assets, the amount of income available for distribution to our stockholders and the actual amount of our distributions. Such a failure would have a material adverse effect on us, the net asset value of our common stock and the total return, if any, obtainable from your investment in our common stock. Any net operating losses that we incur in periods during which we qualify as a RIC will not offset net capital gains (i.e., net realized long-term capital gains in excess of net realized short-term capital losses) that we are otherwise required to distribute, and we cannot pass such net operating losses through to our stockholders. In addition, net operating losses that we carry over to a taxable year in which we qualify as a RIC normally cannot offset ordinary income or capital gains.

### ***Changes in laws or regulations governing our business could negatively affect the profitability of our operations.***

Changes in the laws or regulations, or the interpretations of the laws and regulations, which govern business development companies, SBICs, RICs or non-depository commercial lenders could significantly affect our operations and our cost of doing business. We are subject to federal, state and local laws and regulations and are subject to judicial and administrative decisions that affect our operations, including our loan originations, maximum interest rates, fees and other charges, disclosures to portfolio companies, the terms of secured transactions, collection and foreclosure procedures, and other trade practices. If these laws, regulations or decisions change, or if we expand our business into jurisdictions that have adopted more stringent requirements than those in which we currently conduct business, then we may have to incur significant expenses in order to comply or we may have to restrict our operations. In addition, if we do not comply with applicable laws, regulations and decisions, then we may lose licenses needed for the conduct of our business and be subject to civil fines and criminal penalties, any of which could have a material adverse effect upon our business results of operations or financial condition.

### ***Results may fluctuate and may not be indicative of future performance.***

Our operating results may fluctuate and, therefore, you should not rely on current or historical period results to be indicative of our performance in future reporting periods. Factors that could cause operating results to fluctuate include, but are not limited to, variations in the investment origination volume and fee income earned, changes in the accrual status of our debt investments, variations in timing of prepayments, variations in and the timing of the recognition of net realized gains or losses and changes in unrealized appreciation or depreciation, the level of our expenses, the degree to which we encounter competition in our markets, and general economic conditions.

### **Risks Related to Current Economic and Market Conditions**

***Capital markets may experience periods of disruption and instability and we cannot predict when these conditions will occur. Such market conditions could materially and adversely affect debt and equity capital markets in the United States and abroad, which could have a negative impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

The global capital markets have experienced a period of disruption as evidenced by a lack of liquidity in the debt capital markets, write-offs in the financial services sector, the re-pricing of credit risk and the failure of certain major financial institutions. Despite actions of the United States federal government and foreign governments, these events contributed to worsening general economic conditions that have materially and adversely impacted the broader financial and credit markets and reduced the availability of debt and equity capital for the market as a whole and financial services firms in particular. While indicators suggest improvement in the capital markets, these conditions could deteriorate in the future. During such market disruptions, we may have difficulty raising debt or equity capital especially as a result of regulatory constraints.

## **Table of Contents**

Market conditions may in the future make it difficult to extend the maturity of or refinance our existing indebtedness and any failure to do so could have a material adverse effect on our business. The illiquidity of our investments may make it difficult for us to sell such investments if required. As a result, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we have recorded our investments. In addition, significant changes in the capital markets, including the disruption and volatility, have had, and may in the future have, a negative effect on the valuations of our investments and on the potential for liquidity events involving our investments. An inability to raise capital, and any required sale of our investments for liquidity purposes, could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

### ***The impact of recent financial reform legislation on us is uncertain.***

In light of current conditions in the U.S. and global financial markets and the U.S. and global economy, legislators, the presidential administration and regulators have increased their focus on the regulation of the financial services industry. The Dodd-Frank Act institutes a wide range of reforms that will have an impact on all financial institutions. Many of these provisions are subject to rule making procedures and studies that will be conducted in the future. Accordingly, we cannot predict the effect the Dodd-Frank Act or its implementing regulations will have on our business, results of operations or financial condition.

### ***If we cannot obtain additional capital because of either regulatory or market price constraints, we could be forced to curtail or cease our new lending and investment activities, our net asset value could decrease and our level of distributions and liquidity could be affected adversely.***

Our ability to secure additional financing and satisfy our financial obligations under indebtedness outstanding from time to time will depend upon our future operating performance, which is subject to the prevailing general economic and credit market conditions, including interest rate levels and the availability of credit generally, and financial, business and other factors, many of which are beyond our control. The prolonged continuation or worsening of current economic and capital market conditions could have a material adverse effect on our ability to secure financing on favorable terms, if at all.

If we are unable to obtain debt capital, then our equity investors will not benefit from the potential for increased returns on equity resulting from leverage to the extent that our investment strategy is successful and we may be limited in our ability to make new commitments or fundings to our portfolio companies.

As of December 31, 2011, we did not have any outstanding borrowings under the Union Bank Facility and had approximately \$10.2 million of borrowings outstanding under the Wells Facility. In addition, as of December 31, 2011, we had approximately \$225.0 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries and \$75.0 million of Senior Convertible Notes payable. Available borrowing capacity under these facilities as of December 31, 2011 was \$119.8 million and subject to terms and conditions and approvals of the SBA.

### ***Depending on funding requirements, we may need to raise additional capital to meet our unfunded commitments either through equity offerings or through additional borrowings.***

As of September 10, 2012, we had unfunded debt commitments of approximately \$69.8 million. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements or future earning assets. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, SBA debentures, our Wells Facility, our Union Bank Facility and proceeds from the Convertible Senior Notes, the April 2019 Notes and September 2019 Notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.



## **Table of Contents**

### **Risks Related to Our Investments**

*Our investments are concentrated in certain industries and in a number of technology-related companies, which subjects us to the risk of significant loss if any of these companies default on their obligations under any of their debt securities that we hold, or if any of the technology-related industry sectors experience a downturn.*

We have invested and intend to continue investing in a limited number of technology-related companies. A consequence of this limited number of investments is that the aggregate returns we realize may be significantly adversely affected if a small number of investments perform poorly or if we need to write down the value of any one investment. Beyond the asset diversification requirements to which we will be subject as a RIC, we do not have fixed guidelines for diversification or limitations on the size of our investments in any one portfolio company and our investments could be concentrated in relatively few issuers. In addition, we have invested in and intend to continue investing, under normal circumstances, at least 80% of the value of our total assets (including the amount of any borrowings for investment purposes) in technology-related companies.

As of June 30, 2012, approximately 61.9% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 18.9% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 12.2% was composed of investments in the software industry, 11.6% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry, 9.7% was composed of investments in the internet drug delivery industry; and 9.5% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry.

*Our investments may be in portfolio companies which may have limited operating histories and financial resources.*

We expect that our portfolio will continue to consist of investments that may have relatively limited operating histories. These companies may be particularly vulnerable to economic downturns such as the current recession, may have more limited access to capital and higher funding costs, may have a weaker financial position and may need more capital to expand or compete. These businesses also may experience substantial variations in operating results. They may face intense competition, including from companies with greater financial, technical and marketing resources. Furthermore, some of these companies do business in regulated industries and could be affected by changes in government regulation. Accordingly, these factors could impair their cash flow or result in other events, such as bankruptcy, which could limit their ability to repay their obligations to us, and may adversely affect the return on, or the recovery of, our investment in these companies. We cannot assure you that any of our investments in our portfolio companies will be successful. Our portfolio companies compete with larger, more established companies with greater access to, and resources for, further development in these new technologies. We may lose our entire investment in any or all of our portfolio companies.

*Our investment strategy focuses on technology-related companies, which are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, shortened product life cycles, changes in regulatory and governmental programs and periodic downturns, and you could lose all or part of your investment.*

We have invested and will continue investing primarily in technology-related companies, many of which may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses), and valuations of technology-related companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically. In addition, technology-related markets are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Overcapacity in technology-related industries, together with cyclical economic downturns, may result in substantial decreases in the market capitalization of many technology-related companies. While such valuations have recovered to some extent, such decreases in market capitalization may occur again, and any future decreases in technology-related company valuations may be substantial and may not be temporary in nature. Therefore, our portfolio companies may face considerably more risk of loss than do companies in other industry sectors.

## **Table of Contents**

Because of rapid technological change, the average selling prices of products and some services provided by technology-related companies have historically decreased over their productive lives. As a result, the average selling prices of products and services offered by technology-related companies may decrease over time, which could adversely affect their operating results, their ability to meet obligations under their debt securities and the value of their equity securities. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect our business, financial condition and results of operations.

A natural disaster may also impact the operations of our portfolio companies, including our technology-related portfolio companies. The nature and level of natural disasters cannot be predicted and may be exacerbated by global climate change. A portion of our technology-related portfolio companies rely on items assembled or produced in areas susceptible to natural disasters, and may sell finished goods into markets susceptible to natural disasters. A major disaster, such as an earthquake, tsunami, flood or other catastrophic event could result in disruption to the business and operations of our technology-related portfolio companies.

We will invest in technology-related companies that are reliant on U.S. and foreign regulatory and governmental programs. Any material changes or discontinuation, due to change in administration or U.S. Congress or otherwise could have a material adverse effect on the operations of a portfolio company in these industries and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us to the extent applicable.

***We have invested in and may continue investing in technology-related companies that do not have venture capital or private equity firms as equity investors, and these companies may entail a higher risk of loss than do companies with institutional equity investors, which could increase the risk of loss of your investment.***

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other cash requirements and, in most instances, to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be unable to raise any additional capital to satisfy their obligations or to raise sufficient additional capital to reach the next stage of development. Portfolio companies that do not have venture capital or private equity investors may be less financially sophisticated and may not have access to independent members to serve on their boards, which means that they may be less successful than portfolio companies sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are sponsored by venture capital or private equity firms.

***Our investments in the clean technology industry are subject to many risks, including volatility, intense competition, unproven technologies, periodic downturns and potential litigation.***

Our investments in clean technology, or cleantech, companies are subject to substantial operational risks, such as underestimated cost projections, unanticipated operation and maintenance expenses, loss of government subsidies, and inability to deliver cost-effective alternative energy solutions compared to traditional energy products. In addition, energy companies employ a variety of means of increasing cash flow, including increasing utilization of existing facilities, expanding operations through new construction or acquisitions, or securing additional long-term contracts. Thus, some energy companies may be subject to construction risk, acquisition risk or other risks arising from their specific business strategies. Furthermore, production levels for solar, wind and other renewable energies may be dependent upon adequate sunlight, wind, or biogas production, which can vary from market to market and period to period, resulting in volatility in production levels and profitability. In addition, our cleantech companies may have narrow product lines and small market shares, which tend to render them more vulnerable to competitors' actions and market conditions, as well as to general economic downturns. The revenues, income (or losses) and valuations of clean technology companies can and often do fluctuate suddenly and dramatically and the markets in which clean technology companies operate are generally characterized by abrupt business cycles and intense competition. Demand for cleantech and renewable energy is also influenced by the available supply and prices for other energy products, such as coal, oil and natural gases.

## **Table of Contents**

A change in prices in these energy products could reduce demand for alternative energy. Our investments in cleantech companies also face potential litigation, including significant warranty and product liability claims, as well as class action and government claims arising from the increased attention to the industry from the failure of Solyndra. Such litigation could adversely affect the business and results of operations of our cleantech portfolio companies. There is also particular uncertainty about whether agreements providing incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, such as the Kyoto Protocol, will continue and whether countries around the world will enact or maintain legislation that provides incentives for reductions in greenhouse gas emissions, without which such investments in clean technology dependent portfolio companies may not be economical or financing for such projects may become unavailable. As a result, these portfolio company investments face considerable risk, including the risk that favorable regulatory regimes expire or are adversely modified. This could, in turn, materially adversely affect the value of the clean technology companies in our portfolio.

***Cleantech companies are subject to extensive government regulation and certain other risks particular to the sectors in which they operate and our business and growth strategy could be adversely affected if government regulations, priorities and resources impacting such sectors change or if our portfolio companies fail to comply with such regulations.***

As part of our investment strategy, we plan to invest in portfolio companies in Cleantech sectors that may be subject to extensive regulation by foreign, U.S. federal, state and/or local agencies. Changes in existing laws, rules or regulations, or judicial or administrative interpretations thereof, or new laws, rules or regulations could have an adverse impact on the business and industries of our portfolio companies. In addition, changes in government priorities or limitations on government resources could also adversely impact our portfolio companies. We are unable to predict whether any such changes in laws, rules or regulations will occur and, if they do occur, the impact of these changes on our portfolio companies and our investment returns. Furthermore, if any of our portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Our portfolio companies may be subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace.

In addition, there is considerable uncertainty about whether foreign, U.S., state and/or local governmental entities will enact or maintain legislation or regulatory programs that mandate reductions in greenhouse gas emissions or provide incentives for Cleantech companies. Without such regulatory policies, investments in Cleantech companies may not be economical and financing for Cleantech companies may become unavailable, which could materially adversely affect the ability of our portfolio companies to repay the debt they owe to us. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations and financial condition of a portfolio company and, in turn, the ability of the portfolio company to repay the debt they owe to us.

***Our investments in the life science industry are subject to extensive government regulation, litigation risk and certain other risks particular to that industry.***

We have invested and plan to continue investing in companies in the life science industry that are subject to extensive regulation by the Food and Drug Administration, or the FDA, and to a lesser extent, other federal, state and other foreign agencies. If any of these portfolio companies fail to comply with applicable regulations, they could be subject to significant penalties and claims that could materially and adversely affect their operations. Portfolio companies that produce medical devices or drugs are subject to the expense, delay and uncertainty of the regulatory approval process for their products and, even if approved, these products may not be accepted in the marketplace. In addition, governmental budgetary constraints effecting the regulatory approval process, new laws, regulations or judicial interpretations of existing laws and regulations might adversely affect a portfolio company in this industry. Portfolio companies in the life science industry may also have a limited number of suppliers of necessary components or a limited number of manufacturers for their products, and therefore face a risk of disruption to their manufacturing process if they are unable to find alternative suppliers when needed. Any of these factors could materially and adversely affect the operations of a portfolio company in this industry and, in turn, impair our ability to timely collect principal and interest payments owed to us.

## **Table of Contents**

***Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks, including competition, extensive government regulation, product liability and commercial difficulties.***

Our investments in the drug discovery industry are subject to numerous risks. The successful and timely implementation of the business model of our drug discovery portfolio companies depends on their ability to adapt to changing technologies and introduce new products. As competitors continue to introduce competitive products, the development and acquisition of innovative products and technologies that improve efficacy, safety, patient s and clinician s ease of use and cost-effectiveness are important to the success of such portfolio companies. The success of new product offerings will depend on many factors, including the ability to properly anticipate and satisfy customer needs, obtain regulatory approvals on a timely basis, develop and manufacture products in an economic and timely manner, obtain or maintain advantageous positions with respect to intellectual property, and differentiate products from those of competitors. Failure by our portfolio companies to introduce planned products or other new products or to introduce products on schedule could have a material adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

Further, the development of products by drug discovery companies requires significant research and development, clinical trials and regulatory approvals. The results of product development efforts may be affected by a number of factors, including the ability to innovate, develop and manufacture new products, complete clinical trials, obtain regulatory approvals and reimbursement in the US and abroad, or gain and maintain market approval of products. In addition, regulatory review processes by U.S. and foreign agencies may extend longer than anticipated as a result of decreased funding and tighter fiscal budgets. Further, patents attained by others can preclude or delay the commercialization of a product. There can be no assurance that any products now in development will achieve technological feasibility, obtain regulatory approval, or gain market acceptance. Failure can occur at any point in the development process, including after significant funds have been invested. Products may fail to reach the market or may have only limited commercial success because of efficacy or safety concerns, failure to achieve positive clinical outcomes, inability to obtain necessary regulatory approvals, failure to achieve market adoption, limited scope of approved uses, excessive costs to manufacture, the failure to establish or maintain intellectual property rights, or the infringement of intellectual property rights of others.

***Future legislation, and/or regulations and policies adopted by the FDA or other U.S. or foreign regulatory authorities may increase the time and cost required by some of our portfolio companies to conduct and complete clinical trials for the product candidates that they develop, and there is no assurance that these companies will obtain regulatory approval to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries***

The FDA has established regulations, guidelines and policies to govern the drug development and approval process, as have foreign regulatory authorities, which affect some of our portfolio companies. Any change in regulatory requirements due to the adoption by the FDA and/or foreign regulatory authorities of new legislation, regulations, or policies may require some of our portfolio companies to amend existing clinical trial protocols or add new clinical trials to comply with these changes. Such amendments to existing protocols and/or clinical trial applications or the need for new ones, may significantly impact the cost, timing and completion of the clinical trials.

In addition, increased scrutiny by the U.S. Congress of the FDA s and other authorities approval processes may significantly delay or prevent regulatory approval, as well as impose more stringent product labeling and post-marketing testing and other requirements. Foreign regulatory authorities may also increase their scrutiny of approval processes resulting in similar delays. Increased scrutiny and approvals processes may limit the ability of our portfolio companies to market and commercialize their products in the U.S. and in foreign countries.

***Changes in healthcare laws and other regulations applicable to some of our portfolio companies businesses may constrain their ability to offer their products and services.***

Changes in healthcare or other laws and regulations applicable to the businesses of some of our portfolio companies may occur that could increase their compliance and other costs of doing business, require significant

## **Table of Contents**

systems enhancements, or render their products or services less profitable or obsolete, any of which could have a material adverse effect on their results of operations. There has also been an increased political and regulatory focus on healthcare laws in recent years, and new legislation could have a material effect on the business and operations of some of our portfolio companies.

***Price declines and illiquidity in the corporate debt markets could adversely affect the fair value of our portfolio investments, reducing our net asset value through increased net unrealized depreciation.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair market value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our board of directors. As part of the valuation process, we may take into account the following types of factors, if relevant, in determining the fair value of our investments: the enterprise value of a portfolio company (an estimate of the total fair value of the portfolio company's debt and equity), the nature and realizable value of any collateral, the portfolio company's ability to make payments and its earnings and discounted cash flow, the markets in which the portfolio company does business, a comparison of the portfolio company's securities to publicly traded securities, changes in the interest rate environment and the credit markets generally that may affect the price at which similar investments may be made in the future and other relevant factors. When an external event such as a purchase transaction, public offering or subsequent equity sale occurs, we use the pricing indicated by the external event to corroborate our valuation. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments are recorded as unrealized depreciation.

If macro and micro market conditions should deteriorate, we could incur substantial realized losses and may suffer substantial unrealized depreciation in future periods, which could have a material adverse impact on our business, financial condition and results of operations.

***Economic recessions or slowdowns could impair the ability of our portfolio companies to repay loans, which, in turn, could increase our non-performing assets, decrease the value of our portfolio, reduce our volume of new loans and have a material adverse effect on our results of operations.***

Many of our portfolio companies may be susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions in both the U.S. and foreign countries, and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. In such periods, our non-performing assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease. Adverse economic conditions also may decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments. Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company. In addition, if a portfolio company goes bankrupt, even though we may have structured our investment as senior debt or secured debt, depending on the facts and circumstances, including the extent to which we actually provided significant managerial assistance, if any, to that portfolio company, a bankruptcy court might re-characterize our debt holding and subordinate all or a portion of our claim to that of other creditors. These events could materially adversely affect our financial condition and operating results.

Generally, we do not control our portfolio companies. These portfolio companies may face intense competition, including competition from companies with greater financial resources, more extensive research and development, manufacturing, marketing and service capabilities and greater number of qualified and experienced managerial and technical personnel. They may need additional financing which they are unable to secure and

## **Table of Contents**

which we are unable or unwilling to provide, or they may be subject to adverse developments unrelated to the technologies they acquire.

***The business, financial condition and results of operations of our portfolio companies could be adversely affected by worldwide economic conditions, as well as political and economic conditions in the countries in which they conduct business.***

The business and operating results of our portfolio companies may be impacted by worldwide economic conditions. Although the U.S. economy has in recent quarters shown signs of recovery from the 2008-2009 global recession, the strength and duration of any economic recovery will be impacted by worldwide economic growth. For instance, a number of recent reports indicate that growth in China and other emerging markets may be slowing relative to historical growth rates. The significant debt in U.S. and European countries is expected to hinder growth in those countries for the foreseeable future. Multiple factors relating to the international operations of some of our portfolio companies and to particular countries in which they operate could negatively impact their business, financial condition and results of operations.

Some of the products of our portfolio companies are developed, manufactured, assembled, tested or marketed outside the U.S. Any conflict or uncertainty in these countries, including due to natural disasters, public health concerns, political unrest or safety concerns, could harm their business, financial condition and results of operations. In addition, if the government of any country in which their products are developed, manufactured or sold sets technical or regulatory standards for products developed or manufactured in or imported into their country that are not widely shared, it may lead some of their customers to suspend imports of their products into that country, require manufacturers or developers in that country to manufacture or develop products with different technical or regulatory standards and disrupt cross-border manufacturing, marketing or business relationships which, in each case, could harm their businesses.

***Any unrealized losses we experience on our investment portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at fair value as determined in good faith by or under the direction of our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized losses in our investment portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected investments. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

***A lack of initial public offering opportunities may cause companies to stay in our portfolio longer, leading to lower returns, unrealized depreciation, or realized losses.***

A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies could lead to companies staying longer in our portfolio as private entities still requiring funding. This situation may adversely affect the amount of available funding for early-stage companies in particular as, in general, venture-capital firms are being forced to provide additional financing to late-stage companies that cannot complete an IPO. In the best case, such stagnation would dampen returns, and in the worst case, could lead to unrealized depreciation and realized losses as some companies run short of cash and have to accept lower valuations in private fundings or are not able to access additional capital at all. A lack of IPO opportunities for venture capital-backed companies can also cause some venture capital firms to change their strategies, leading some of them to reduce funding of their portfolio companies and making it more difficult for such companies to access capital and to fulfill their potential, which can result in unrealized depreciation and realized losses in such companies by other companies such as ourselves who are co-investors in such companies.

## **Table of Contents**

***To the extent venture capital or private equity firms decrease or discontinue funding to their portfolio companies, our portfolio companies may not be able to meet their obligations under the debt securities that we hold.***

Most of our portfolio companies rely heavily on future rounds of funding from venture capital or private equity firms in order to continue operating their businesses and repaying their obligations to us under the debt securities that we hold. Venture capital and private equity firms in turn rely on their limited partners to pay in capital over time in order to fund their ongoing and future investment activities.

To the extent that venture capital and private equity firms' limited partners are unable to fulfill their ongoing funding obligations, the venture capital or private equity firms may be unable to continue financially supporting the ongoing operations of our portfolio companies. As a result, our portfolio companies may be unable to repay their obligations under the debt securities that we hold, which would harm our financial condition and results of operations.

***If the assets securing the loans that we make decrease in value, then we may lack sufficient collateral to cover losses.***

We believe that our portfolio companies generally will be able to repay our loans from their available capital, from future capital-raising transactions, or from cash flow from operations. However, to attempt to mitigate credit risks, we will typically take a security interest in the available assets of these portfolio companies, including the equity interests of their subsidiaries and, in some cases, the equity interests of our portfolio companies held by their stockholders. In many cases, our loans will include a period of interest-only payments. There is a risk that the collateral securing our loans may decrease in value over time, may be difficult to sell in a timely manner, may be difficult to appraise and may fluctuate in value based upon the success of the business and market conditions, including as a result of the inability of a portfolio company to raise additional capital. In some circumstances, our lien could be subordinated to claims of other creditors. Additionally, deterioration in a portfolio company's financial condition and prospects, including its inability to raise additional capital, may be accompanied by deterioration in the value of the collateral for the loan. Moreover, in the case of some of our structured debt with warrants, we may not have a first lien position on the collateral. Consequently, the fact that a loan is secured does not guarantee that we will receive principal and interest payments according to the loan's terms, or that we will be able to collect on the loan should we be forced to enforce our remedies.

In addition, because we invest in technology-related companies, a substantial portion of the assets securing our investment may be in the form of intellectual property, if any, inventory and equipment and, to a lesser extent, cash and accounts receivable. Intellectual property, if any, that is securing our loan could lose value if, among other things, the company's rights to the intellectual property are challenged or if the company's license to the intellectual property is revoked or expires. Inventory may not be adequate to secure our loan if our valuation of the inventory at the time that we made the loan was not accurate or if there is a reduction in the demand for the inventory.

Similarly, any equipment securing our loan may not provide us with the anticipated security if there are changes in technology or advances in new equipment that render the particular equipment obsolete or of limited value, or if the company fails to adequately maintain or repair the equipment. Any one or more of the preceding factors could materially impair our ability to recover principal in a foreclosure.

***Economic slowdowns or recessions could impair the value of the collateral for our loans to our portfolio companies, increase our funding costs, limit our access to the credit and capital markets, impair the ability of a portfolio company to satisfy covenants imposed by its lenders and consequently increase the possibility of an adverse effect on our business, financial condition and results of operations.***

Many of our portfolio companies are susceptible to economic slowdowns or recessions in both the U.S. and foreign countries and may be unable to repay our loans during such periods. Therefore, our non-performing

## **Table of Contents**

assets are likely to increase and the value of our portfolio is likely to decrease during such periods. Adverse economic conditions may also decrease the value of collateral securing some of our loans and the value of our equity investments.

In particular, intellectual property owned or controlled by our portfolio companies may constitute an important portion of the value of the collateral of our loans to our portfolio companies. Adverse economic conditions may decrease the demand for our portfolio companies intellectual property and consequently its value in the event of a bankruptcy or required sale through a foreclosure proceeding. As a result, our ability to fully recover the amounts owed to us under the terms of the loans may be impaired by such events.

Economic slowdowns or recessions could lead to financial losses in our portfolio and a decrease in revenues, net income and assets. Unfavorable economic conditions also could increase our funding costs, limit our access to the capital markets or result in a decision by lenders not to extend credit to us.

A portfolio company's failure to satisfy financial or operating covenants imposed by us or other lenders could lead to defaults and, potentially, termination of the portfolio company's loans and foreclosure on its secured assets, which could trigger cross-defaults under other agreements and jeopardize the portfolio company's ability to meet its obligations under the debt securities that we hold. We may incur expenses to the extent necessary to seek recovery upon default or to negotiate new terms with a defaulting portfolio company.

***We may suffer a loss if a portfolio company defaults on a loan and the underlying collateral is not sufficient.***

In the event of a default by a portfolio company on a secured loan, we will only have recourse to the assets collateralizing the loan. If the underlying collateral value is less than the loan amount, we will suffer a loss. In addition, we sometimes make loans that are unsecured, which are subject to the risk that other lenders may be directly secured by the assets of the portfolio company. In the event of a default, those collateralized lenders would have priority over us with respect to the proceeds of a sale of the underlying assets. In cases described above, we may lack control over the underlying asset collateralizing our loan or the underlying assets of the portfolio company prior to a default, and as a result the value of the collateral may be reduced by acts or omissions by owners or managers of the assets.

In the event of bankruptcy of a portfolio company, we may not have full recourse to its assets in order to satisfy our loan, or our loan may be subject to equitable subordination. In addition, certain of our loans are subordinate to other debt of the portfolio company. If a portfolio company defaults on our loan or on debt senior to our loan, or in the event of a portfolio company bankruptcy, our loan will be satisfied only after the senior debt receives payment. Where debt senior to our loan exists, the presence of intercreditor arrangements may limit our ability to amend our loan documents, assign our loans, accept prepayments, exercise our remedies (through standstill periods) and control decisions made in bankruptcy proceedings relating to the portfolio company. Bankruptcy and portfolio company litigation can significantly increase collection losses and the time needed for us to acquire the underlying collateral in the event of a default, during which time the collateral may decline in value, causing us to suffer losses.

If the value of collateral underlying our loan declines or interest rates increase during the term of our loan, a portfolio company may not be able to obtain the necessary funds to repay our loan at maturity through refinancing. Decreasing collateral value and/or increasing interest rates may hinder a portfolio company's ability to refinance our loan because the underlying collateral cannot satisfy the debt service coverage requirements necessary to obtain new financing. If a borrower is unable to repay our loan at maturity, we could suffer a loss which may adversely impact our financial performance.



## **Table of Contents**

***The inability of our portfolio companies to commercialize their technologies or create or develop commercially viable products or businesses would have a negative impact on our investment returns.***

The possibility that our portfolio companies will not be able to commercialize their technology, products or business concepts presents significant risks to the value of our investment. Additionally, although some of our portfolio companies may already have a commercially successful product or product line when we invest, technology-related products and services often have a more limited market- or life-span than have products in other industries. Thus, the ultimate success of these companies often depends on their ability to continually innovate, or raise additional capital, in increasingly competitive markets. Their inability to do so could affect our investment return. In addition, the intellectual property held by our portfolio companies often represents a substantial portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investments. We cannot assure you that any of our portfolio companies will successfully acquire or develop any new technologies, or that the intellectual property the companies currently hold will remain viable. Even if our portfolio companies are able to develop commercially viable products, the market for new products and services is highly competitive and rapidly changing. Neither our portfolio companies nor we have any control over the pace of technology development. Commercial success is difficult to predict, and the marketing efforts of our portfolio companies may not be successful.

***An investment strategy focused primarily on privately-held companies presents certain challenges, including the lack of available information about these companies, a dependence on the talents and efforts of only a few key portfolio company personnel and a greater vulnerability to economic downturns.***

We invest primarily in privately-held companies. Generally, very little public information exists about these companies, and we are required to rely on the ability of our management team to obtain adequate information to evaluate the potential returns from investing in these companies. If we are unable to uncover all material information about these companies, then we may not make a fully informed investment decision, and we may not receive the expected return on our investment or lose some or all of the money invested in these companies.

Also, privately-held companies frequently have less diverse product lines and a smaller market presence than do larger competitors. Privately-held companies are, thus, generally more vulnerable to economic downturns and may experience more substantial variations in operating results than do larger competitors. These factors could affect our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

In addition, our success depends, in large part, upon the abilities of the key management personnel of our portfolio companies, who are responsible for the day-to-day operations of our portfolio companies. Competition for qualified personnel is intense at any stage of a company's development, and high turnover of personnel is common in technology-related companies. The loss of one or more key managers can hinder or delay a company's implementation of its business plan and harm its financial condition. Our portfolio companies may not be able to attract and retain qualified managers and personnel. Any inability to do so may negatively impact our investment returns and our results of operations and financial condition.

***If our portfolio companies are unable to protect their intellectual property rights, then our business and prospects could be harmed. If our portfolio companies are required to devote significant resources to protecting their intellectual property rights, then the value of our investment could be reduced.***

Our future success and competitive position depend in part upon the ability of our portfolio companies to obtain and maintain proprietary technology used in their products and services, which will often represent a significant portion of the collateral, if any, securing our investment. The portfolio companies will rely, in part, on patent, trade secret and trademark law to protect that technology, but competitors may misappropriate their intellectual property, and disputes as to ownership of intellectual property may arise. Portfolio companies may, from time to time, be required to institute litigation in order to enforce their patents, copyrights or other intellectual property rights, to protect their trade secrets, to determine the validity and scope of the proprietary

## **Table of Contents**

rights of others or to defend against claims of infringement. Such litigation could result in substantial costs and diversion of resources. Similarly, if a portfolio company is found to infringe upon or misappropriate a third party's patent or other proprietary rights, that portfolio company could be required to pay damages to such third party, alter its own products or processes, obtain a license from the third party and/or cease activities utilizing such proprietary rights, including making or selling products utilizing such proprietary rights. Any of the foregoing events could negatively affect both the portfolio company's ability to service our debt investment and the value of any related debt and equity securities that we own, as well as any collateral securing our investment.

***We may not be able to realize our entire investment on equipment-based loans in the case of default.***

We may from time-to-time provide loans that will be collateralized only by equipment of the portfolio company. If the portfolio company defaults on the loan we would take possession of the underlying equipment to satisfy the outstanding debt. The residual value of the equipment at the time we would take possession may not be sufficient to satisfy the outstanding debt and we could experience a loss on the disposition of the equipment.

***Our investments in foreign securities may involve significant risks in addition to the risks inherent in U.S. investments.***

Our investment strategy contemplates that a portion of our investments may be in securities of foreign companies. Our total investments at value in foreign companies were approximately \$14.3 million or 1.9% of total assets at December 31, 2011. Investing in foreign companies may expose us to additional risks not typically associated with investing in U.S. companies. These risks include changes in exchange control regulations, political and social instability, expropriation, imposition of foreign taxes, less liquid markets and less available information than is generally the case in the U.S., higher transaction costs, less government supervision of exchanges, brokers and issuers, less developed bankruptcy laws, difficulty in enforcing contractual obligations, lack of uniform accounting and auditing standards and greater price volatility.

***Some of our portfolio companies may need additional capital, which may not be readily available and may be needed if necessary regulatory review processes are extended or approvals not obtained.***

Our portfolio companies will often require substantial additional equity financing to satisfy their continuing working capital and other requirements, and in most instances to service the interest and principal payments on our investment. Each round of venture financing is typically intended to provide a company with only enough capital to reach the next stage of development. We cannot predict the circumstances or market conditions under which our portfolio companies will seek additional capital. It is possible that one or more of our portfolio companies will not be able to raise additional financing or may be able to do so only at a price or on terms unfavorable to us, either of which would negatively impact our investment returns. Some of these companies may be unable to obtain sufficient financing from private investors, public capital markets or traditional lenders. This may have a significant impact if the companies are unable to obtain certain federal, state or foreign agency approval for their products or the marketing thereof, or if regulatory review processes extend longer than anticipated, and the companies need continued funding for their operations during these times. Accordingly, financing these types of companies may entail a higher risk of loss than would financing companies that are able to utilize traditional credit sources.

***We may be unable or decide not to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies which could result in our losing our initial investment if the portfolio company fails.***

We may have to make additional cash investments in our portfolio companies to protect our overall investment value in the particular company. We retain the discretion to make any additional investments as our management determines. The failure to make such additional investments may jeopardize the continued viability of a portfolio company, and our initial (and subsequent) investments. Moreover, additional investments may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make an additional investment our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those

## **Table of Contents**

used when making the initial investment. We cannot assure you that we will have sufficient funds to make any necessary additional investments, which could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

***If our investments do not meet our performance expectations, you may not receive distributions.***

We intend to make distributions on a quarterly basis to our stockholders. We may not be able to achieve operating results that will allow us to make distributions at a specific level or to increase the amount of these distributions from time to time. In addition, due to the asset coverage test applicable to us as a business development company, we may be limited in our ability to make distributions. See Regulation. Also, restrictions and provisions in any future credit facilities may limit our ability to make distributions. As a RIC, if we do not distribute a certain percentage of our income annually, we will suffer adverse tax consequences, including failure to obtain, or possible loss of, the federal income tax benefits allowable to RICs. See Certain United States Federal Income Tax Considerations Taxation as a Regulated Investment Company. We cannot assure you that you will receive distributions at a particular level or at all.

***We may not have sufficient funds to make follow-on investments. Our decision not to make a follow-on investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us.***

After our initial investment in a portfolio company, we may be called upon from time to time to provide additional funds to such company or have the opportunity to increase our investment in a successful situation, for example, the exercise of a warrant to purchase common stock. Any decision we make not to make a follow-on investment or any inability on our part to make such an investment may have a negative impact on a portfolio company in need of such an investment or may result in a missed opportunity for us to increase our participation in a successful operation and may dilute our equity interest or otherwise reduce the expected yield on our investment. Moreover, a follow-on investment may limit the number of companies in which we can make initial investments. In determining whether to make a follow-on investment, our management will exercise its business judgment and apply criteria similar to those used when making the initial investment. There is no assurance that we will make, or will have sufficient funds to make, follow-on investments and this could adversely affect our success and result in the loss of a substantial portion or all of our investment in a portfolio company.

***Any unrealized depreciation that we experience on our loan portfolio may be an indication of future realized losses, which could reduce our income available for distribution and could adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.***

As a business development company, we are required to carry our investments at market value or, if no market value is ascertainable, at the fair value as determined in good faith by our Board of Directors in accordance with procedures approved by our Board of Directors. Decreases in the market values or fair values of our investments will be recorded as unrealized depreciation. Any unrealized depreciation in our loan portfolio could be an indication of a portfolio company's inability to meet its repayment obligations to us with respect to the affected loans. This could result in realized losses in the future and ultimately in reductions of our income available for distribution in future periods and could materially adversely affect our ability to service our outstanding borrowings.

***The lack of liquidity in our investments may adversely affect our business and, if we need to sell any of our investments, we may not be able to do so at a favorable price. As a result, we may suffer losses.***

We generally invest in debt securities with terms of up to seven years and hold such investments until maturity, and we do not expect that our related holdings of equity securities will provide us with liquidity opportunities in the near-term. We invest and expect to continue investing in companies whose securities have no established trading market and whose securities are and will be subject to legal and other restrictions on resale or

## **Table of Contents**

whose securities are and will be less liquid than are publicly-traded securities. The illiquidity of these investments may make it difficult for us to sell these investments when desired. In addition, if we are required to liquidate all or a portion of our portfolio quickly, we may realize significantly less than the value at which we had previously recorded these investments. As a result, we do not expect to achieve liquidity in our investments in the near-term. However, to maintain our qualification as a business development company and as a RIC, we may have to dispose of investments if we do not satisfy one or more of the applicable criteria under the respective regulatory frameworks. Our investments are usually subject to contractual or legal restrictions on resale, or are otherwise illiquid, because there is usually no established trading market for such investments. The illiquidity of most of our investments may make it difficult for us to dispose of the investments at a favorable price and, as a result, we may suffer losses.

### ***Our portfolio companies may incur debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, our investments in such companies.***

We invest primarily in debt securities issued by our portfolio companies. In some cases, portfolio companies will be permitted to have other debt that ranks equally with, or senior to, the debt securities in which we invest. Such debt instruments may provide that the holders thereof are entitled to receive payment of interest or principal on or before the dates on which we are entitled to receive payments in respect of the debt securities in which we invest. Also, in the event of insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy of a portfolio company, holders of debt instruments ranking senior to our investment in that portfolio company would typically be entitled to receive payment in full before we receive any distribution in respect of our investment. After repaying such senior creditors, such portfolio company might not have any remaining assets to use for repaying its obligation to us. In the case of debt ranking equally with debt securities in which we invest, we would have to share on a pari passu basis any distributions with other creditors holding such debt in the event of an insolvency, liquidation, dissolution, reorganization or bankruptcy. In addition, we would not be in a position to control any portfolio company by investing in its debt securities. As a result, we are subject to the risk that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such companies, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not best serve our interests as debt investors.

### ***Our equity related investments are highly speculative, and we may not realize gains from these investments. If our equity investments do not generate gains, then the return on our invested capital will be lower than it would otherwise be, which could result in a decline in the value of shares of our common stock.***

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. Our goal is ultimately to dispose of these equity interests and realize gains upon disposition of such interests. Over time, the gains that we realize on these equity interests may offset, to some extent, losses that we experience on defaults under debt securities that we hold. However, the equity interests that we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses that we experience.

### ***We may not realize expected returns on warrants received in connection with our debt investments.***

We generally receive warrants in connection with our debt investments. At December 31, 2011, we held warrant positions received in connection with our debt investments in approximately 4.6% of our total portfolio investments. If we do not receive the returns that are anticipated on the warrants, our investment returns on our portfolio companies, and the value of an investment in us, may be lower than expected.

### ***We generally do not control our portfolio companies and therefore our portfolio companies may make decisions with which we disagree.***

Generally, we do not control any of our portfolio companies, even though we may have board observation rights and our debt agreements may contain certain restrictive covenants. As a result, we are subject to the risk

## **Table of Contents**

that a portfolio company in which we invest may make business decisions with which we disagree and the management of such company, as representatives of the holders of their common equity, may take risks or otherwise act in ways that do not serve our interests as debt investors.

***Prepayments of our debt investments by our portfolio companies could adversely impact our results of operations and reduce our return on equity.***

We are subject to the risk that the investments we make in our portfolio companies may be repaid prior to maturity. When this occurs, we will generally reinvest these proceeds in temporary investments, pending their future investment in new portfolio companies. These temporary investments will typically have substantially lower yields than the debt being prepaid and we could experience significant delays in reinvesting these amounts. Any future investment in a new portfolio company may also be at lower yields than the debt that was repaid. As a result, our results of operations could be materially adversely affected if one or more of our portfolio companies elect to prepay amounts owed to us. Additionally, prepayments could negatively impact our return on equity, which could result in a decline in the market price of our common stock.

***We may not realize gains from our equity investments.***

When we invest in debt securities, we generally expect to acquire warrants or other equity securities as well. However, the equity interests we receive may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our equity interests, and any gains that we do realize on the disposition of any equity interests may not be sufficient to offset any other losses we experience.

***Our financial results could be negatively affected if we are unable to recover our principal investment as a result of a negative pledge on the intellectual property of our portfolio companies.***

In some cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a first priority security interest in a portion of a portfolio company's assets and a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property and a first priority security interest in the proceeds from such intellectual property. In the case of a negative pledge, the portfolio company cannot encumber or pledge their intellectual property without our permission. In the event of a default on a loan, the intellectual property of the portfolio company will most likely be liquidated to provide proceeds to pay the creditors of the company. As a result, a negative pledge may affect our ability to fully recover our principal investment. In addition, there can be no assurance that our security interest in the proceeds of the intellectual property will be enforceable in a court of law or bankruptcy court.

At June 30, 2012, approximately 63.1% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company (including their intellectual property), 33.8% of portfolio company loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property, 2.3% of portfolio company loans had a first priority security in only their intellectual property, and 0.8% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

***We may choose to waive or defer enforcement of covenants in the debt securities held in our portfolio, which may cause us to lose all or part of our investment in these companies.***

We structure the debt investments in our portfolio companies to include business and financial covenants placing affirmative and negative obligations on the operation of the company's business and its financial condition. However, from time to time we may elect to waive breaches of these covenants, including our right to payment, or waive or defer enforcement of remedies, such as acceleration of obligations or foreclosure on collateral, depending upon the financial condition and prospects of the particular portfolio company. These actions may reduce the likelihood of our receiving the full amount of future payments of interest or principal and be accompanied by a deterioration in the value of the underlying collateral as many of these companies may have

## **Table of Contents**

limited financial resources, may be unable to meet future obligations and may go bankrupt. This could negatively impact our ability to pay dividends, could adversely affect our results of operation and financial condition and cause the loss of all or part of your investment.

*Our loans could be subject to equitable subordination by a court which would increase our risk of loss with respect to such loans.*

Courts may apply the doctrine of equitable subordination to subordinate the claim or lien of a lender against a borrower to claims or liens of other creditors of the borrower, when the lender or its affiliates is found to have engaged in unfair, inequitable or fraudulent conduct. The courts have also applied the doctrine of equitable subordination when a lender or its affiliates is found to have exerted inappropriate control over a client, including control resulting from the ownership of equity interests in a client. We have made direct equity investments or received warrants in connection with loans. These investments represent approximately 10.5% of the outstanding balance of our portfolio as of June 30, 2012. Payments on one or more of our loans, particularly a loan to a client in which we also hold an equity interest, may be subject to claims of equitable subordination. If we were deemed to have the ability to control or otherwise exercise influence over the business and affairs of one or more of our portfolio companies resulting in economic hardship to other creditors of that company, this control or influence may constitute grounds for equitable subordination and a court may treat one or more of our loans as if it were unsecured or common equity in the portfolio company. In that case, if the portfolio company were to liquidate, we would be entitled to repayment of our loan on a pro-rata basis with other unsecured debt or, if the effect of subordination was to place us at the level of common equity, then on an equal basis with other holders of the portfolio company's common equity only after all of its obligations relating to its debt and preferred securities had been satisfied.

## **Risks Related to Our Securities**

*Investing in our securities may involve an above average degree of risk.*

The investments we make in accordance with our investment objective may result in a higher amount of risk, volatility or loss of principal than alternative investment options. Our investments in portfolio companies may be highly speculative and aggressive, and therefore, an investment in our securities may not be suitable for investors with lower risk tolerance.

*Our common stock may trade below its net asset value per share, which limits our ability to raise additional equity capital.*

If our common stock is trading below its net asset value per share, we will generally not be able to issue additional shares of our common stock at its market price without first obtaining the approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors. If our common stock trades below net asset value, the higher cost of equity capital may result in it being unattractive to raise new equity, which may limit our ability to grow. The risk of trading below net asset value is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value per share may decline. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

*Provisions of our charter and bylaws could deter takeover attempts and have an adverse impact on the price of our securities.*

Our charter and bylaws contain provisions that may have the effect of discouraging, delaying, or making difficult a change in control of our company or the removal of our incumbent directors. Under our charter, our Board of Directors is divided into three classes serving staggered terms, which will make it more difficult for a hostile bidder to acquire control of us. In addition, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, authorize the issuance of shares of stock in one or more classes or series, including preferred stock. Subject to

## **Table of Contents**

compliance with the 1940 Act, our Board of Directors may, without stockholder action, amend our charter to increase the number of shares of stock of any class or series that we have authority to issue. The existence of these provisions, among others, may have a negative impact on the price of our common stock and may discourage third party bids for ownership of our company. These provisions may prevent any premiums being offered to you for shares of our common stock. See Description of our Capital Stock.

***We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. If we receive such approval from the stockholders, we may again issue shares of our common stock at a price below the then current net asset value per share of common stock. Any such issuance could materially dilute your interest in our common stock and reduce our net asset value per share.***

We may again obtain the approval of our stockholders to issue shares of our common stock at prices below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock. Such approval has allowed and may again allow us to access the capital markets in a way that we typically are unable to do as a result of restrictions that, absent stockholder approval, apply to business development companies under the 1940 Act. Any decision to sell shares of our common stock below the then current net asset value per share of our common stock is subject to the determination by our board of directors that such issuance and sale is in our and our stockholders' best interests.

Any sale or other issuance of shares of our common stock at a price below net asset value per share has resulted and will continue to result in an immediate dilution to your interest in our common stock and a reduction of our net asset value per share. This dilution would occur as a result of a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance. Because the number of future shares of common stock that may be issued below our net asset value per share and the price and timing of such issuances are not currently known, we cannot predict the actual dilutive effect of any such issuance. We also cannot determine the resulting reduction in our net asset value per share of any such issuance at this time. We caution you that such effects may be material, and we undertake to describe all the material risks and dilutive effects of any offering that we make at a price below our then current net asset value in the future in a prospectus supplement issued in connection with any such offering. We cannot predict whether shares of our common stock will trade above, at or below our net asset value.

***If we conduct an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, investors are likely to incur immediate dilution upon the closing of the offering.***

We are not generally able to issue and sell our common stock at a price below net asset value per share. We may, however, sell our common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock, or sell warrants, options or rights to acquire such common stock, at a price below the current net asset value of the common stock if our board of directors determines that such sale is in the best interests of the Company and our stockholders have approved the practice of making such sales.

At our Annual Meeting of Stockholders on May 30, 2012, our stockholders approved a proposal authorizing us to sell up to 20% of our common stock at a price below the Company's net asset value per share, subject to Board approval of the offering. If we were to issue shares at a price below net asset value, such sales would result in an immediate dilution to existing common stockholders, which would include a reduction in the net asset value per share as a result of the issuance. This dilution would also include a proportionately greater decrease in a stockholder's interest in our earnings and assets and voting interest in us than the increase in our assets resulting from such issuance.

In addition, if we determined to conduct additional offerings in the future there may be even greater discounts if we determine to conduct such offerings at prices below net asset value. As a result, investors will experience further dilution and additional discounts to the price of our common stock. Because the number of shares of common stock that could be so issued and the timing of any issuance is not currently known, the actual

## **Table of Contents**

dilutive effect of an offering cannot be predicted. We did not sell any of our common stocks at a price below our net asset value during the six months ended June 30, 2012.

***Our shares may trade at discounts from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term.***

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the net asset value that is attributable to those shares. Our shares have traded above and below our NAV. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at a premium that is unsustainable over the long term is separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. It is not possible to predict whether our shares will trade at, above or below net asset value in the future.

***We may allocate the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree.***

We have significant flexibility in investing the net proceeds of an offering and may use the net proceeds from an offering in ways with which you may not agree or for purposes other than those contemplated at the time of the offering.

***If we issue preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt securities, the net asset value and market value of our common stock may become more volatile.***

We cannot assure you that the issuance of preferred stock and/or debt securities would result in a higher yield or return to the holders of our common stock. The issuance of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt would likely cause the net asset value and market value of our common stock to become more volatile. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to approach the net rate of return on our investment portfolio, the benefit of leverage to the holders of our common stock would be reduced. If the dividend rate on the preferred stock, or the interest rate on the debt securities, were to exceed the net rate of return on our portfolio, the use of leverage would result in a lower rate of return to the holders of common stock than if we had not issued the preferred stock or debt securities. Any decline in the net asset value of our investment would be borne entirely by the holders of our common stock. Therefore, if the market value of our portfolio were to decline, the leverage would result in a greater decrease in net asset value to the holders of our common stock than if we were not leveraged through the issuance of preferred stock. This decline in net asset value would also tend to cause a greater decline in the market price for our common stock.

There is also a risk that, in the event of a sharp decline in the value of our net assets, we would be in danger of failing to maintain required asset coverage ratios which may be required by the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or of a downgrade in the ratings of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or units or our current investment income might not be sufficient to meet the dividend requirements on the preferred stock or the interest payments on the debt securities. If we do not maintain our required asset coverage ratios, we may not be permitted to declare dividends. In order to counteract such an event, we might need to liquidate investments in order to fund redemption of some or all of the preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt. In addition, we would pay (and the holders of our common stock would bear) all costs and expenses relating to the issuance and ongoing maintenance of the preferred stock, debt securities, convertible debt or any combination of these securities. Holders of preferred stock, debt securities or convertible debt may have different interests than holders of common stock and may at times have disproportionate influence over our affairs.

***Holders of any preferred stock that we may issue will have the right to elect members of the board of directors and have class voting rights on certain matters.***

The 1940 Act requires that holders of shares of preferred stock must be entitled as a class to elect two directors at all times and to elect a majority of the directors if dividends on such preferred stock are in arrears by two years or more, until such arrearage is eliminated. In addition, certain matters under the 1940 Act require the



## **Table of Contents**

separate vote of the holders of any issued and outstanding preferred stock, including changes in fundamental investment restrictions and conversion to open-end status and, accordingly, preferred stockholders could veto any such changes. Restrictions imposed on the declarations and payment of dividends or other distributions to the holders of our common stock and preferred stock, both by the 1940 Act and by requirements imposed by rating agencies, might impair our ability to maintain our qualification as a RIC for U.S. federal income tax purposes.

*Your interest in us may be diluted if you do not fully exercise your subscription rights in any rights offering. In addition, if the subscription price is less than our net asset value per share, then you will experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of your shares.*

In the event we issue subscription rights, stockholders who do not fully exercise their subscription rights should expect that they will, at the completion of a rights offering pursuant to this prospectus, own a smaller proportional interest in us than would otherwise be the case if they fully exercised their rights. We cannot state precisely the amount of any such dilution in share ownership because we do not know at this time what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering.

In addition, if the subscription price is less than the net asset value per share of our common stock, then our stockholders would experience an immediate dilution of the aggregate net asset value of their shares as a result of the offering. The amount of any decrease in net asset value is not predictable because it is not known at this time what the subscription price and net asset value per share will be on the expiration date of a rights offering or what proportion of the shares will be purchased as a result of such rights offering. Such dilution could be substantial.

*The trading market or market value of our publicly issued debt securities may fluctuate.*

Our publicly issued debt securities may or may not have an established trading market. We cannot assure you that a trading market for our publicly issued debt securities will ever develop or be maintained if developed. In addition to our creditworthiness, many factors may materially adversely affect the trading market for, and market value of, our publicly issued debt securities. These factors include, but are not limited to, the following:

the time remaining to the maturity of these debt securities;

the outstanding principal amount of debt securities with terms identical to these debt securities;

the ratings assigned by national statistical ratings agencies;

the general economic environment;

the supply of debt securities trading in the secondary market, if any;

the redemption or repayment features, if any, of these debt securities;

the level, direction and volatility of market interest rates generally; and

market rates of interest higher or lower than rates borne by the debt securities. You should also be aware that there may be a limited number of buyers when you decide to sell your debt securities. This too may materially adversely affect the market value of the debt securities or the trading market for the debt securities.

*Terms relating to redemption may materially adversely affect your return on any debt securities that we may issue.*

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

If your debt securities are redeemable at our option, we may choose to redeem your debt securities at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In addition, if your debt securities are subject to mandatory redemption, we may be required to redeem your debt securities also at times when prevailing interest rates are lower than the interest rate paid on your debt securities. In this

## **Table of Contents**

circumstance, you may not be able to reinvest the redemption proceeds in a comparable security at an effective interest rate as high as your debt securities being redeemed.

### ***Our credit ratings may not reflect all risks of an investment in our debt securities.***

Our credit ratings are an assessment by third parties of our ability to pay our obligations. Consequently, real or anticipated changes in our credit ratings will generally affect the market value of our debt securities. Our credit ratings, however, may not reflect the potential impact of risks related to market conditions generally or other factors discussed above on the market value of or trading market for the publicly issued debt securities.

### ***Investors in offerings of our common stock will likely incur immediate dilution upon the closing of such offering.***

We generally expect the public offering price of any offering of shares of our common stock to be higher than the book value per share of our outstanding common stock (unless we offer shares pursuant to a rights offering or after obtaining prior approval for such issuance from our stockholders and our independent directors). Accordingly, investors purchasing shares of common stock in offerings pursuant to this prospectus may pay a price per share that exceeds the tangible book value per share after such offering.

### ***Our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage if they opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan.***

All dividends declared in cash payable to stockholders that are participants in our dividend reinvestment plan are automatically reinvested in shares of our common stock. As a result, our stockholders that opt out of our dividend reinvestment plan will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of our common stock over time.

### ***Our stockholders may experience dilution upon the conversion of the Convertible Notes.***

The Convertible Senior Notes are convertible into shares of our common stock beginning October 15, 2015, or, under certain circumstances, earlier. Upon conversion of the Convertible Notes, we have the choice to pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The current conversion price of the Convertible Senior Notes is approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock, in each case subject to adjustment in certain circumstances. If we elect to deliver shares of common stock upon a conversion at the time our tangible book value per share exceeds the conversion price in effect at such time, our stockholders may incur dilution. In addition, our stockholders will experience dilution in their ownership percentage of common stock upon our issuance of common stock in connection with the conversion of the Convertible Senior Notes and any dividends paid on our common stock will also be paid on shares issued in connection with such conversion after such issuance.

### ***Our common stock price has been and continues to be volatile and may decrease substantially.***

As with any company, the price of our common stock will fluctuate with market conditions and other factors, which include, but are not limited to, the following:

price and volume fluctuations in the overall stock market from time to time;

significant volatility in the market price and trading volume of securities of RICs, business development companies or other financial services companies;

any inability to deploy or invest our capital;

fluctuations in interest rates;

any shortfall in revenue or net income or any increase in losses from levels expected by investors or securities analysts;

**Table of Contents**

the financial performance of specific industries in which we invest in on a recurring basis;

announcement of strategic developments, acquisitions, and other material events by us or our competitors, or operating performance of companies comparable to us;

changes in regulatory policies or tax guidelines with respect to RICs, SBICs or business development companies;

losing RIC status;

actual or anticipated changes in our earnings or fluctuations in our operating results, or changes in the expectations of securities analysts;

changes in the value of our portfolio of investments;

realized losses in investments in our portfolio companies;

general economic conditions and trends;

inability to access the capital markets;

loss of a major funded source; or

departures of key personnel.

In the past, following periods of volatility in the market price of a company's securities, securities class action litigation has often been brought against that company. Due to the potential volatility of our stock price, we may be the target of securities litigation in the future. Securities litigation could result in substantial costs and could divert management's attention and resources from our business.

**Table of Contents**

**FORWARD-LOOKING STATEMENTS**

The matters discussed in this prospectus, as well as in future oral and written statements by management of Hercules Technology Growth Capital, that are forward-looking statements are based on current management expectations that involve substantial risks and uncertainties which could cause actual results to differ materially from the results expressed in, or implied by, these forward-looking statements. Forward-looking statements relate to future events or our future financial performance. We generally identify forward-looking statements by terminology such as may, will, should, expects, plans, anticipates, could, intends, target, projects, contemplates, believes, estimates, pre the negative of these terms or other similar words. Important assumptions include our ability to originate new investments, achieve certain margins and levels of profitability, the availability of additional capital, and the ability to maintain certain debt to asset ratios. In light of these and other uncertainties, the inclusion of a projection or forward-looking statement in this prospectus should not be regarded as a representation by us that our plans or objectives will be achieved. The forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus include statements as to:

our future operating results;

our business prospects and the prospects of our prospective portfolio companies;

the impact of investments that we expect to make;

the impact of a protracted decline in the liquidity of credit markets on our business;

our informal relationships with third parties including in the venture capital industry;

the expected market for venture capital investments and our addressable market;

the dependence of our future success on the general economy and its impact on the industries in which we invest;

our ability to access debt markets and equity markets;

the ability of our portfolio companies to achieve their objectives;

our expected financings and investments;

our regulatory structure and tax status;

our ability to operate as a business development company, a small business investment company and a RIC;

the adequacy of our cash resources and working capital;

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

the timing of cash flows, if any, from the operations of our portfolio companies;

the timing, form and amount of any dividend distributions;

the impact of fluctuations in interest rates on our business;

the valuation of any investments in portfolio companies, particularly those having no liquid trading market; and

our ability to recover unrealized losses.

For a discussion of factors that could cause our actual results to differ from forward-looking statements contained in this prospectus, please see the discussion under Risk Factors. You should not place undue reliance on these forward-looking statements. The forward-looking statements made in this prospectus relate only to events as of the date on which the statements are made and are excluded from the safe harbor protection provided by Section 27A of the Securities Act of 1933.

**Table of Contents**

This prospectus contains third-party estimates and data regarding valuations of venture capital-backed companies. This data was reported by Dow Jones VentureSource, an independent venture capital industry research company which we refer to as VentureSource. VentureSource is commonly relied upon as an information source in the venture capital industry. Although we have not independently verified any such data, we believe that the industry information contained in such releases and data tables and included in this prospectus is reliable.

We have compiled certain industry estimates presented in this prospectus from internally generated information and data. While we believe our estimates are reliable, they have not been verified by any independent sources. The estimates are based on a number of assumptions, including increasing investment in venture capital and private equity-backed companies. Actual results may differ from projections and estimates, and this market may not grow at the rates projected, or at all. If this market fails to grow at projected rates, our business and the market price of our common stock could be materially adversely affected.



**Table of Contents**

**USE OF PROCEEDS**

We intend to use the net proceeds from selling our securities for funding investments in debt and equity securities in accordance with our investment objective and other general corporate purposes. The supplement to this prospectus relating to an offering will more fully identify the use of proceeds from such offering.

We anticipate that substantially all of the net proceeds from any offering of our securities will be used as described above within twelve months, but in no event longer than two years. Pending such uses and investments, we will invest the net proceeds primarily in cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities or high-quality debt securities maturing in one year or less from the time of investment. Our ability to achieve our investment objective may be limited to the extent that the net proceeds of any offering, pending full investment, are held in lower yielding short-term instruments.

**Table of Contents****PRICE RANGE OF COMMON STOCK AND DISTRIBUTIONS**

Our common stock is traded on the NYSE under the symbol HTGC.

The following table sets forth the range of high and low sales prices of our common stock as reported on the Nasdaq Global Select Market for those periods prior to April 30, 2012 and the NYSE thereafter, the sales price as a percentage of net asset value and the dividends declared by us for each fiscal quarter. The stock quotations are interdealer quotations and do not include markups, markdowns or commissions.

	NAV <sup>(1)</sup>	Price Range		Premium/ Discount of High Sales Price to NAV	Premium/ Discount of Low Sales Price to NAV	Cash Dividend per Share
		High	Low			
<b>2010</b>						
First quarter	\$ 10.11	\$ 11.15	\$ 9.16	110.3%	90.6%	\$ 0.200
Second quarter	\$ 9.80	\$ 11.50	\$ 8.62	117.3%	88.0%	\$ 0.200
Third quarter	\$ 9.36	\$ 10.57	\$ 9.13	112.9%	97.5%	\$ 0.200
Fourth quarter	\$ 9.50	\$ 10.91	\$ 9.87	114.8%	103.8%	\$ 0.200
<b>2011</b>						
First quarter	\$ 9.20	\$ 11.40	\$ 10.42	123.9%	113.3%	\$ 0.220
Second quarter	\$ 9.67	\$ 11.36	\$ 10.09	117.5%	104.3%	\$ 0.220
Third quarter	\$ 9.61	\$ 10.80	\$ 8.51	112.4%	88.6%	\$ 0.220
Fourth quarter	\$ 9.83	\$ 9.99	\$ 8.20	101.6%	83.4%	\$ 0.220
<b>2012</b>						
First quarter	\$ 7.76	\$ 11.26	\$ 9.53	145.1%	122.8%	\$ 0.230
Second quarter	\$ 9.54	\$ 11.50	\$ 10.21	120.5%	107.0%	\$ 0.240
Third quarter	*	\$ 11.57	\$ 10.99	*	*	\$ 0.240
Fourth quarter (through October 4, 2012)	*	\$ 11.09	\$ 11.04	*	*	

(1) Net asset value per share is generally determined as of the last day in the relevant quarter and therefore may not reflect the net asset value per share on the date of the high and low sales prices. The net asset values shown are based on outstanding shares at the end of each period.

\* Net asset value has not yet been calculated for this period.

The last reported price for our common stock on October 4, 2012 was \$11.09 per share.

Shares of business development companies may trade at a market price that is less than the value of the net assets attributable to those shares. The possibility that our shares of common stock will trade at a discount from net asset value or at premiums that are unsustainable over the long term are separate and distinct from the risk that our net asset value will decrease. At times, our shares of common stock have traded at a premium to net asset value and at times our shares of common stock have traded at a discount to the net assets attributable to those shares. It is not possible to predict whether the shares offered hereby will trade at, above, or below net asset value.

**Table of Contents****Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.025
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.300
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.300
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.300
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.300
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.300
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.300
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.300
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.300
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.300
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.340
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 15, 2008	0.340
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.340
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.320*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.300
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.300
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.300
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.040
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.200
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.200
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.200
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.200
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.220
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.220
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.220
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.220
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.230
May 8, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.240
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.240
			\$ 7.395

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock

On July 30, 2012, the Board of Directors announced a cash dividend of \$0.24 per share which was paid on August 24, 2012 to shareholders of record as of August 17, 2012. This dividend was the Company's twenty-eighth consecutive quarterly dividend declaration since its initial public offering, and brings the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$7.395 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90–100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year. Of the dividends declared during the year ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, 100% were distributions of ordinary



## **Table of Contents**

income. There can be no certainty to stockholders that this determination is representative of what the tax attributes of our 2012 distributions to stockholders will actually be.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Regulation .

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan in the accompanying prospectus.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

**Table of Contents****RATIO OF EARNINGS TO FIXED CHARGES**

The following contains our ratio of earnings to fixed charges for the periods indicated, computed as set forth below. You should read these ratios of earnings to fixed charges in connection with our consolidated financial statements, including the notes to those statements, included in this prospectus.

	<b>For the six months ended June 30, 2012 (unaudited)</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2011</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2010</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2009</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2008</b>	<b>For the year ended December 31, 2007</b>
Earnings to Fixed Charges <sup>(1)</sup>	1.68	2.95	0.51 <sup>(2)</sup>	1.20	1.33	7.45

For purposes of computing the ratios of earnings to fixed charges, earnings represent net increase in stockholders' equity resulting from operations plus (or minus) income tax expense (benefit) including excise tax expense plus fixed charges. Fixed charges include interest and credit facility fees expense and amortization of debt issuance costs.

- (1) Earnings include net realized and unrealized gains or losses. Net realized and unrealized gains or losses can vary substantially from period to period.  
(2) Due to realized losses of approximately \$31.1 million on the disposition of investments in 10 portfolio companies, the ratio of earnings to fixed charges was less than 1:1. The Company would have needed to generate additional earnings of approximately \$5.0 million to achieve a coverage ratio of 1:1.

---

**Table of Contents**

**MANAGEMENT'S DISCUSSION AND ANALYSIS OF  
FINANCIAL CONDITION AND RESULTS OF OPERATIONS**

*The following discussion should be read in conjunction with our consolidated financial statements and related notes and other financial information appearing elsewhere in this prospectus supplement. In addition to historical information, the following discussion and other parts of this prospectus supplement contain forward-looking information that involves risks and uncertainties. Our actual results could differ materially from those anticipated by such forward-looking information due to the factors discussed under Risk Factors and Forward-Looking Statements appearing elsewhere herein.*

**Overview**

We are a specialty finance firm focused on providing senior secured loans to entrepreneurial venture capital and private equity-backed companies in technology-related markets at all stages of development, including technology, biotechnology, life science, healthcare services and cleantech industries. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms, and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO, and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related companies including technology, biotechnology, life science, healthcare services and cleantech companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio companies.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies in connection with future equity financing rounds. Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our

## **Table of Contents**

stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income. Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established-stage companies and select lower middle market technology companies. We have focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

We regularly engage in discussions with third parties in respect of various potential transactions. We may acquire an investment or a portfolio of investments or an entire company or sell a portion of our portfolio on an opportunistic basis. We or our subsidiaries may also agree to manage certain other funds that invest in debt, equity or provide other financing or services to companies in a variety of industries for which we may earn management or other fees for our services. We may also invest in the equity of these funds, along with other third parties, from which we would seek to earn a return and/or future incentive allocations. Some of these transactions could be material to our business. Consummation of any such transaction will be subject to completion of due diligence, finalization of key business and financial terms (including price) and negotiation of final definitive documentation as well as a number of other factors and conditions including, without limitation, the approval of our board of directors and required regulatory or third party consents and, in certain cases, the approval of our stockholders. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that any such transaction would be consummated. Any of these transactions or funds may require significant management resources either during the transaction phase or on an ongoing basis depending on the terms of the transaction.

### **Portfolio and Investment Activity**

The total value of our investment portfolio was \$722.8 million at June 30, 2012 as compared to \$652.9 million at December 31, 2011.

During the six-month period ended June 30, 2012 we made debt and equity commitments to new and existing portfolio companies, including restructured loans, totaling \$223.4 million and \$16.9 million, respectively. Debt commitments for the six-month period ended June 30, 2012 included commitments of approximately \$134.7 million to 17 new portfolio companies and \$88.7 million, including restructured loans, to 11 existing companies. Equity commitments for the six-month period ended June 30, 2012 included commitments of approximately \$14.6 million to two new portfolio companies and \$2.3 million to two existing companies.

During the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, we funded investments in debt securities, totaling approximately \$106.9 million and \$169.8 million, respectively. During the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, we funded equity investments of approximately \$5.0 million and \$7.1 million, respectively. During the six-month period ended June 30, 2012, the Company converted approximately \$356,000 of debt to equity in one portfolio company, and the investment in Facebook, Inc. of approximately \$9.6 million was transferred from Other Assets to Investments.



## **Table of Contents**

At June 30, 2012, we had unfunded contractual commitments of approximately \$92.7 million to 22 new and existing companies. Approximately \$32.6 million of these unfunded origination activity commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the Hercules debt commitment becomes available.

These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn, unfunded commitments do not necessarily represent future cash requirements. In addition, we have approximately \$48.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to six new and existing companies at June 30, 2012. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

The fair value of the loan portfolio at June 30, 2012 was approximately \$647.1 million, compared to a fair value of approximately \$411.6 million at June 30, 2011. The fair value of the equity portfolio at June 30, 2012 and 2011 was approximately \$47.6 million and \$31.1 million, respectively. The fair value of our warrant portfolio at June 30, 2012 and 2011 was approximately \$28.1 million and \$32.5 million, respectively.

We receive payments in our loan portfolio based on scheduled amortization of the outstanding balances. In addition, we receive repayments of some of our loans prior to their scheduled maturity date. The frequency or volume of these repayments may fluctuate significantly from period to period. During the six month period ended June 30, 2012, we received approximately \$99.6 million of principal repayments, including normal principal amortization repayments of approximately \$37.1 million, and early repayments of approximately \$62.5 million. During the six month period ended June 30, 2012, we restructured our debt investments in two portfolio companies for approximately \$49.1 million and converted \$356,000 of debt to equity.

During the three-month period ended June 30, 2012, two of our portfolio companies completed initial public offerings. On May 10, 2012, WageWorks, Inc. completed its initial public offering of 6,500,000 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$9.00 per share, and on May 18, 2012, Facebook Inc. completed its initial public offering of 421,233,615 shares of common stock at a price to the public of \$38.00 per share.

As of June 30, 2012, we held warrants or equity positions in three companies which filed registration statements on Form S-1 with the SEC in contemplation of potential initial public offerings, including Glori Energy, Inc., iWatt, Inc., and one company that filed a registration statement confidentially under the JOBS Act. During the second quarter of 2012, BrightSource Energy, Inc. withdrew its registration statement for its initial public offering. There can be no assurance that these companies will complete their initial public offerings in a timely manner or at all.

**Table of Contents**

Total portfolio investment activity as of June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and for the year ended December 31, 2011 is as follows:

(in millions)	June 30, 2012	December 31, 2011
Beginning Portfolio	\$ 652.9	\$ 472.0
Purchase of debt investments	169.8	433.4
Equity Investments	7.1	2.1
Sale of Investments	(5.6)	(18.6)
Principal payments received on investments	(37.1)	(65.2)
Early pay-offs and recoveries	(62.5)	(182.1)
Accretion of loan discounts and paid-in-kind principal	6.2	6.6
Net change in unrealized depreciation in investments	(17.7)	4.7
Net change in unrealized appreciation (depreciation) in Citigroup participation	0.1	(0.2)
Conversion of Other Assets to Equity	9.6	0.2
Restructure fundings		16.1
Restructure payoffs		(16.1)
<b>Ending Portfolio</b>	<b>\$ 722.8</b>	<b>\$ 652.9</b>

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio of investments by asset class as of June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011 (excluding unearned income).

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Senior secured debt with warrants	\$ 570,551	78.9%	\$ 482,268	73.9%
Senior secured debt	104,633	14.5%	133,544	20.4%
Preferred stock	29,507	4.1%	30,181	4.6%
Common Stock	18,122	2.5%	6,877	1.1%
	<b>\$ 722,813</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 652,870</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

A summary of our investment portfolio at value by geographic location is as follows:

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Investments at Fair Value	Total Percentage of Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
United States	\$ 711,181	98.4%	\$ 634,736	97.2%
England	6,819	0.9%	8,266	1.3%
Iceland	4,708	0.7%	4,970	0.7%
Ireland	105	0.0%	3,842	0.6%
Canada		0.0%	672	0.1%
Israel		0.0%	384	0.1%
	<b>\$ 722,813</b>	<b>100.0%</b>	<b>\$ 652,870</b>	<b>100.0%</b>

Our portfolio companies are primarily privately held expansion-and established-stage companies in the drug discovery, internet consumer and business services, clean technology, drug delivery, media/content/info, software, specialty pharmaceuticals, healthcare services, communications and networking, information services, consumer and business products, therapeutic, medical device and equipment, semiconductors, surgical devices, biotechnology tools, diagnostic, and electronics and computer hardware industry sectors. These sectors are characterized by high

margins, high growth rates, consolidation and product and market extension opportunities. Value is often vested in intangible assets and intellectual property.

**Table of Contents**

The following table shows the fair value of our portfolio by industry sector at June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011:

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
Drug Discovery & Development	\$ 136,872	18.9%	\$ 131,428	20.1%
Software	87,953	12.2%	27,850	4.3%
Clean Tech	83,807	11.6%	64,587	9.9%
Drug Delivery	70,186	9.7%	62,665	9.6%
Internet Consumer & Business Services	68,521	9.5%	117,542	18.0%
Media/Content/Info	47,750	6.6%	38,476	5.9%
Communications & Networking	41,271	5.7%	28,618	4.4%
Healthcare Services, Other	38,484	5.3%		0.0%
Information Services	34,058	4.7%	45,850	7.0%
Therapeutic	19,236	2.7%	35,911	5.5%
Diagnostic	17,287	2.4%	15,158	2.3%
Medical Device & Equipment	13,292	1.9%		0.0%
Specialty Pharma	13,188	1.8%	39,384	6.0%
Consumer & Business Products	13,175	1.8%	4,186	0.6%
Surgical Devices	12,285	1.7%	11,566	1.8%
Biotechnology Tools	12,228	1.7%	18,693	2.9%
Semiconductors	8,017	1.1%	9,733	1.5%
Electronics & Computer Hardware	5,203	0.7%	1,223	0.2%
Energy		0.0%		0.0%
	\$ 722,813	100.0%	\$ 652,870	100.0%

The largest portfolio companies vary as new loans are recorded and loans pay off. Loan revenue, consisting of interest, fees, and recognition of gains on equity interests, can fluctuate dramatically when a loan is paid off or a related equity interest is sold. Revenue recognition in any given year can be highly concentrated among several portfolio companies. As of June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, our ten largest portfolio companies represented approximately 37.1% and 37.9%, respectively, of the total fair value of our investments in portfolio companies. At June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, we had six and seven investments, respectively, that represented 5% or more of our net assets. At June 30, 2012, we had five equity investments representing approximately 61.7% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of our equity investments. At December 31, 2011, we had seven equity investments which represented approximately 63.8% of the total fair value of our equity investments, and each represented 5% or more of the total fair value of such investments.

As of June 30, 2012, approximately 61.9% of the fair value of our portfolio was composed of investments in five industries: 18.9% was composed of investments in the drug discovery and development industry, 12.2% was composed of investments in the software industry, 11.6% was composed of investments in the clean technology industry, 9.7% was composed of investments in the internet drug delivery industry; and 9.5% was composed of investments in the internet consumer and business services industry.

As of June 30, 2012, over 99.0% of our debt investments were in a senior secured first lien position, and more than 94.9% of the debt investment portfolio was priced at floating interest rates or floating interest rates with a Prime or LIBOR based interest rate floor. Our investments in senior secured debt with warrants have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for capital appreciation. Our warrant coverage generally ranges from 3% to 20%

**Table of Contents**

of the principal amount invested in a portfolio company, with a strike price equal to the most recent equity financing round at the time of issuance. As of June 30, 2012, we held warrants in 115 portfolio companies, with a fair value of approximately \$28.1 million. The fair value of the warrant portfolio has decreased by approximately 6.3% as compared to the fair value of \$30.0 million at December 31, 2011. The decrease was primarily driven by the realized gain and exit from two of our portfolio companies during the second quarter of 2012. These warrant holdings would require us to invest approximately \$74.6 million to exercise such warrants.

Warrants may appreciate or depreciate in value depending largely upon the underlying portfolio company's performance and overall market conditions. Of the warrants which have monetized since inception, we have realized warrant and equity gain multiples in the range of approximately 1.04x to 10.17x based on the historical rate of return on our investments. However, our current warrants may not appreciate in value and, in fact, may decline in value. Accordingly, we may not be able to realize gains from our warrant interests. The value of our senior secured debt (without warrants) at June 30, 2012 was approximately \$104.6 million compared to approximately \$133.5 million at December 31, 2011. The increase in 2011 was primarily attributable to two new investments in lower middle market technology companies, which typically do not have equity enhancement features.

As required by the 1940 Act, we classify our investments by level of control. Control investments are defined in the 1940 Act as investments in those companies that we are deemed to control. Generally, under the 1940 Act, we are deemed to control a company in which we have invested if we own 25% or more of the voting securities of such company or have greater than 50% representation on its board. Affiliate investments are investments in those companies that are affiliated companies of us, as defined in the 1940 Act, which are not control investments. We are deemed to be an affiliate of a company in which we have invested if we own 5% or more but less than 25% of the voting securities of such company. Non-control/ non-affiliate investments are investments that are neither control investments nor affiliate investments.

The following table summarizes our realized and unrealized gain and loss and changes in our unrealized appreciation and depreciation on control and affiliate investments for the three and six-months ended June 30, 2012 and June 30, 2011:

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Three months ended June 30, 2012				Six months ended June 30, 2012				
		Fair Value at June 30, 2012	Investment Income	Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/ (Loss)	Investment Income	Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/ (Loss)
MaxVision Holding, LLC.	Control	\$ 169	\$ 13	\$ (313)	\$	\$	\$ 26	\$ (287)	\$	\$
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate	1,504		411		5	1,486			
Geesis	Non-Controlled Affiliate	5,693	205	672		445	891			
Total		\$ 7,366	\$ 218	\$ 770	\$	\$ 476	\$ 2,090	\$	\$	\$

(in thousands)

Portfolio Company	Type	Three months ended June 30, 2011				Six months ended June 30, 2011				
		Fair Value at June 30, 2011	Investment Income	Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/ (Loss)	Investment Income	Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Reversal of Unrealized Depreciation/ Appreciation	Realized Gain/ (Loss)
MaxVision Holding, LLC.	Control	\$ 3,037	\$ 446	\$ (2,060)	\$	\$ 852	\$ (3,560)	\$	\$	\$
E-Band Communications, Corp.	Non-Controlled Affiliate	53	3	(2,334)		3	(3,372)			
Total		\$ 3,090	\$ 449	\$ (4,394)	\$	\$ 855	\$ (6,932)	\$	\$	\$



**Table of Contents**

We use an investment grading system, which grades each debt investment on a scale of 1 to 5, to characterize and monitor our expected level of risk on the debt investments in our portfolio with 1 being the highest quality. The following table shows the distribution of our outstanding debt investments on the 1 to 5 investment grading scale at fair value as of June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011, respectively.

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio	Investments at Fair Value	Percentage of Total Portfolio
<b>Investment Grading</b>				
1	\$ 119,727	18.5%	\$ 104,516	17.8%
2	389,607	60.2%	403,114	68.8%
3	128,396	19.9%	70,388	12.0%
4	9,169	1.4%	6,722	1.2%
5	169	0.0%	1,027	0.2%
	\$ 647,068	100.0%	\$ 585,767	100.0%

As of June 30, 2012, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.08 as compared to 2.01 at December 31, 2011. The downgrade in investment grading is primarily attributable to eight companies being downgraded from a 2 to a 3, one company being downgraded from a 3 to a 4, one company being downgraded from a 1 to a 3 and one company being downgraded from a 2 to a 4. This overall downgrade was partially offset by four companies being upgraded from a 3 to a 2, four companies being upgraded from a 2 to a 1 and the complete payoffs of one rated 1, four rated 2, one rated 3 and one rated 4 as of June 30, 2012. Our policy is to lower the grading on our portfolio companies as they approach the point in time when they will require additional equity capital. Additionally, we may downgrade our portfolio companies if they are not meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans. Various companies in our portfolio will require additional funding in the near term or have not met their business plans and have therefore been downgraded until their funding is complete or their operations improve. At June 30, 2012, 46 portfolio companies were graded 2, 18 portfolio companies were graded 3, three portfolio companies were graded 4, and one portfolio company was graded 5 as compared to 43 portfolio companies that were graded 2, 12 portfolio companies that were graded 3, two portfolio companies that were grade 4, and two portfolio companies that were graded 5 at December 31, 2011.

At June 30, 2012, there was one portfolio company on non-accrual status with a fair value of \$169,000. There was one portfolio company on non-accrual status as of December 31, 2011 with a fair value of approximately \$1.0 million.

We generate revenue in the form of interest income, primarily from our investments in debt securities, and commitment and facility fees. Fees generated in connection with our debt investments are recognized over the life of the loan or, in some cases, recognized as earned. In addition, we generate revenue in the form of capital gains, if any, on warrants or other equity-related securities that we acquire from our portfolio companies. Our investments generally range from \$1.0 million to \$25.0 million. Our debt investments have a term of between two and seven years and typically bear interest at a rate ranging from Prime to approximately 13.9% as of June 30, 2012. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, our loans may also include any of the following: end-of-term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, PIK provisions or prepayment fees which may be required to be included in income prior to receipt.

Loan origination and commitment fees received in full at the inception of a loan are deferred and amortized into fee income as an enhancement to the related loan's yield over the contractual life of the loan. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Loan exit fees to be paid at the termination of the loan are accreted into interest income over the contractual life of the loan. We had approximately \$2.9 million and \$4.5 million of unamortized fees at June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively, and approximately \$4.8 million and \$4.4 million in exit fees receivable at June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011, respectively. We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized

## **Table of Contents**

over the remaining term of the loan relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

We have loans in our portfolio that contain a PIK provision. The PIK interest, computed at the contractual rate specified in each loan agreement, is added to the principal balance of the loan and recorded as interest income. To maintain our status as a RIC, this non-cash source of income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$569,000 and \$1.1 million in PIK income in the six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011. In certain investment transactions, we may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. We had no income from advisory services in the six month period ended June 30, 2012.

In some cases, we collateralize our investments by obtaining a first priority security interest in a portfolio company's assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases, we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. At June 30, 2012, approximately 63.1% of our portfolio company loans were secured by a first priority security in all of the assets of the portfolio company (including their intellectual property), 33.8% of portfolio company loans were to portfolio companies that were prohibited from pledging or encumbering their intellectual property, 2.3% of portfolio company loans had a first priority security in only their intellectual property, and 0.8% of portfolio company loans had an equipment only lien.

Interest on debt securities is generally payable monthly, with amortization of principal typically occurring over the term of the security for emerging-growth, expansion-stage and established-stage companies. In addition, certain loans may include an interest-only period ranging from three to eighteen months for emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. In limited instances in which we choose to defer amortization of the loan for a period of time from the date of the initial investment, the principal amount of the debt securities and any accrued but unpaid interest become due at the maturity date.

The effective yield on our debt investments for the three-month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011 was 15.2% and 18.4%, respectively. This yield was lower period over period due to fewer fee accelerations attributed to early payoffs and one-time events during the current year as compared to the prior year. The effective yield excluding payoffs on our debt investments for the three month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011 was 13.3% and 15.7%, respectively. The decline in this rate is due primarily to the repayments of debt investments that had higher effective yields than the debt investments made in the past three to four quarters.

The overall weighted average yield to maturity of our loan investments was approximately 12.6% at both June 30, 2012 and December 31, 2011. The weighted average yield to maturity is computed using the interest rates in effect at the inception of each of the loans, and includes amortization of the loan facility fees, commitment fees and market premiums or discounts over the expected life of the debt investments, weighted by their respective costs when averaged and based on the assumption that all contractual loan commitments have been fully funded and held to maturity.

## **Results of Operations**

### **Comparison of the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011**

#### ***Investment Income***

Total investment income for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 totaled approximately \$23.9 million and \$46.2 million, respectively, compared to \$20.8 million and \$40.0 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively.



**Table of Contents**

Interest income for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 totaled approximately \$21.1 million and \$41.4 million, respectively, compared to \$18.1 million and \$34.5 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively. The increase in interest income is attributable to an increase of loan interest income and back end interest income of approximately \$4.0 million and \$8.5 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively, partially offset by decreases in default interest income, OID interest income and PIK interest income of approximately \$849,000 and \$1.4 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively.

Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 totaled approximately \$2.7 million and \$4.8 million, respectively, compared to \$2.8 million and \$5.4 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively. The decrease in income from commitment, facility and loan related fees is primarily the result of a decrease in facility fees, one time fees and amendment revenue of approximately \$319,000 and \$1.0 million for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively, partially offset by an increase in commitment fees of approximately \$216,000 and \$327,000 for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively.

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the six months ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, at cost:

(in thousands)	Six months ended June 30,	
	2012	2011
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 2,041	\$ 3,955
PIK interest capitalized during the period	584	1,431
Payments received from PIK loans		(3,222)
PIK converted to other securities		(440)
Realized Loss		
Ending PIK loan balance	\$ 2,625	\$ 1,724

The decrease in payments received from PIK loans and PIK interest capitalized during the six months ended June 30, 2012 is due to approximately \$1.4 million, \$894,000, \$207,000 and \$166,000 of PIK collected in conjunction with the sale of our investment in Infologix, Inc. and the early payoffs of IPA Holdings, LLC., Unify Corporation and Velocity Technology Solutions, Inc., respectively, in the six-months ended June 30, 2011. The decrease in PIK converted to other securities during the six months June 30, 2012 is due to approximately \$440,000 related to the conversion of MaxVision Holding, LLC. debt to equity in six months period ended June 30, 2011.

In certain investment transactions, we may provide advisory services. For services that are separately identifiable and external evidence exists to substantiate fair value, income is recognized as earned, which is generally when the investment transaction closes. We had no income from advisory services in the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

**Operating Expenses**

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees on borrowings, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$11.5 million and \$10.5 million during the three month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively. Operating expenses totaled approximately \$22.5 million and \$19.8 million during the six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively.

Interest and fees on borrowings totaled approximately \$5.2 million and \$10.2 million during the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively, and approximately \$3.8 million and \$7.0 million during the three and six months periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively. The increase is primarily attributed to interest

**Table of Contents**

and fee expenses of \$1.1 million and \$2.3 million during the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively, related to the \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011 and approximately \$668,000 related to the \$43.0 million of the 7.00% Senior Notes due 2019 (the 2019 Note ) issued on April 17, 2012. Additionally, we incurred approximately \$271,000 and \$541,000 of non-cash interest expense during the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively, and \$225,000 during both the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. Additionally, we recognized an acceleration of approximately \$457,000 of unamortized fees in connection with the pay down of \$24.3 million SBA debentures in February 2012.

We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.7% at June 30, 2012, as compared to 6.6% during the second quarter of 2011. The increase was primarily attributed to the weighted average cost of debt on the 2019 Notes of 7.6%, which closed in April 2012, offset by a lower weighted average cost of debt on outstanding SBA debentures of 4.9% in the second quarter of 2012 versus 5.6% in the second quarter of 2011.

General and administrative expenses include legal fees, consulting fees, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses decreased to \$1.9 million from \$2.3 million for the three month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These decreases were primarily due to decreases of approximately \$222,000, \$162,000 and \$132,000 in outside services, SEC printing expenses and legal disbursements, respectively, partially offset by an increase in public relations expenses of approximately \$118,000 for the three month period ended June 30, 2012.

Expenses decreased to \$3.7 million from \$4.5 million for the six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These decreases were primarily due to decreases of approximately \$241,000, \$187,000, \$185,000, \$141,000 and \$134,000 in auditing fees, outside services, legal disbursements, workout related expenses and SEC printing expenses, respectively, partially offset by an increase in public relations expenses of approximately \$183,000 for the six month period ended June 30, 2012.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$3.3 million and \$6.6 million during the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively. Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$3.4 million and \$6.6 million during the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$1.2 million and \$927,000 during the three-month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively, and approximately \$2.0 million and \$1.6 million during the six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011, respectively. These increases were due primarily to the expense on restricted stock grants of approximately 672,000 shares issued in the first quarter of 2012. See Financial Condition, Liquidity, and Capital Resources for disclosure of additional expenses.

***Net Investment Income Before Investment Gains and Losses***

Net investment income per share was \$0.25 for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 compared to \$0.24 per share in the quarter ended June 30, 2011, based on 48,615,780 and 42,970,747 weighted average shares outstanding, respectively. Net investment income before investment gains and losses for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 totaled approximately \$12.3 million and \$23.7 million, respectively, as compared to \$10.4 million and \$20.2 million in the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

***Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation***

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

**Table of Contents**

During the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2012, we recognized net realized gains of approximately \$8.3 million and \$11.1 million on the portfolio, respectively. During the quarter ended June 30, 2012, we recorded approximately \$5.3 million, \$2.4 million and \$862,000 of realized gains from the sale of equity in NEXX Systems, Inc., Annie's, Inc. and Bullhorn, Inc., respectively. These gains were partially offset by realized losses due to the expiration of warrants in three private portfolio companies that had a cost basis of approximately \$222,000.

During the three and six-months ended June 30, 2011 we recognized total net realized gains of approximately \$497,000 for the sale of equity in Aegerion Pharmaceuticals, Inc. and \$10.1 million from the sale of common stock in its public portfolio companies and realized gains of approximately \$162,000 and realized losses of approximately \$5.1 million from equity, loan, and warrant investments in portfolio companies that have been liquidated.

A summary of realized gains and losses for the three and six month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011 is as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2012	2011	2012	2011
Realized gains	\$ 8,485	\$ 665	\$ 12,175	\$ 10,264
Realized losses	(222)	(6)	(1,035)	(5,235)
Net realized gains (losses)	\$ 8,263	\$ 659	\$ 11,140	\$ 5,029

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of our investments is based on fair value of each investment determined in good faith by our Board of Directors.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/depreciation of investments for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012 and 2011:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30,		Six Months Ended June 30,	
	2012 Amount	2011 Amount	2012 Amount	2011 Amount
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 6,353	\$ 23,676	\$ 25,534	\$ 30,016
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(19,991)	(9,521)	(32,343)	(27,410)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization	(7,081)	(455)	(11,590)	(9,901)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization	190		619	5,606
Citigroup Warrant Participation	4	(402)	108	(365)
Net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ (20,525)	\$ 13,298	\$ (17,672)	\$ (2,054)

During the three month period ended June 30, 2012, we recorded approximately \$20.5 million of net unrealized depreciation from our loans, warrant and equity investments. Approximately \$5.0 million and \$5.8 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on equity and warrants, respectively, of which approximately \$5.2 million and \$1.7 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Additionally, we recorded approximately \$500,000 of unrealized depreciation attributed to reduced expectations of escrow proceeds previously anticipated to be collected.

We recorded approximately \$9.2 million net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments related to decreases in fair value adjustments made as a result of an increase in current quarter effective yield.

**Table of Contents**

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category for the three month period ended June 30, 2012.

(in millions)	Three Months Ended June 30, 2012				Total
	Loans	Equity	Warrants	Other Assets	
Collateral based impairments	\$ (0.6)				\$ (0.6)
Reversals due to Loan Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	(0.3)	(1.7)	(5.2)	(0.5)	(7.7)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*					
Level 1 & 2 Assets		(3.9)	0.4		(3.5)
Level 3 Assets	(8.3)	0.6	(1.0)		(8.7)
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(8.3)	(3.3)	(0.6)		(12.2)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (9.2)	\$ (5.0)	\$ (5.8)	\$ (0.5)	\$ (20.5)

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

During the six month period ended June 30, 2012, we recorded approximately \$17.7 million of net unrealized depreciation from our loans, warrant and equity investments. Approximately \$2.3 million and \$4.2 million is attributed to net unrealized depreciation on equity and warrants, respectively, of which approximately \$6.4 million and \$4.6 million is due to the reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon being realized as a gain. Additionally, we recorded approximately \$500,000 of unrealized depreciation attributed to reduced expectations of escrow proceeds previously anticipated to be collected.

We recorded approximately \$10.7 million net unrealized depreciation on our debt investments related to fluctuations in current market interest rates.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) in the investment portfolio by category for the six month period ended June 30, 2012.

(in millions)	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012				Total
	Loans	Equity	Warrants	Other Assets	
Collateral based impairments	\$ (0.6)				\$ (0.6)
Reversals due to Loan Payoffs & Warrant/Equity sales	1.0	(4.6)	(6.4)	(0.5)	(10.5)
Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments*					
Level 1 & 2 Assets		(4.2)	1.5		(2.7)
Level 3 Assets	(11.1)	6.5	0.7		(3.9)
Total Fair Value Market/Yield Adjustments	(11.1)	2.3	2.2		(6.6)
Total Unrealized Appreciation/(Depreciation)	\$ (10.7)	\$ (2.3)	\$ (4.2)	\$ (0.5)	\$ (17.7)

\* Level 1 assets are generally equities listed in active markets and level 2 assets are generally warrants held in a public company. Observable market prices are typically the primary input in valuing level 1 and 2 assets. Level 3 asset valuations require inputs that are both significant and unobservable. Generally, level 3 assets are debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company. See Note 2 to the financial statements discussing ASC 820.

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

As of June 30, 2012, the net unrealized depreciation recognized by us was increased by approximately \$108,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion of the warrant participation agreement, see the discussion set forth under Note 4 to the Consolidated Financial Statements.

**Table of Contents**

During the three month period ended June 30, 2011, we recorded approximately \$13.3 million of net unrealized appreciation from our loans, warrant and equity investments. During the six month period ended June 30, 2011, we recorded approximately \$2.1 million of net unrealized depreciation from our loans, warrant and equity investments.

**Income and Excise Taxes**

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized.

**Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Change in Net Assets per Share**

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2012, the net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$48,000 and \$17.2 million, respectively. For the three and six months ended June 30, 2011, the net decrease in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$24.3 million and \$23.1 million, respectively. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

There was no net change in net assets per common share for the three month period ended June 30, 2012 and basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share for the six-month period ended June 30, 2012 was \$0.35. The basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share was \$0.56 and \$0.53, respectively, for the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2011.

**Results of Operations****Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010****Investment Income**

Interest income totaled approximately \$70.3 million and \$54.7 million for 2011 and 2010, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees totaled approximately \$9.5 million 2011, compared with \$4.8 million for 2010. The increase in interest income was directly related to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

In 2011 and 2010, interest income included approximately \$7.4 million and \$6.2 million of income from accrued exit fees, respectively. The year over year increase is attributed to an increase in the average investment portfolio outstanding in 2011 than in 2010.

At December 31, 2011 and 2010, we had approximately \$10.3 million and \$6.6 million of deferred income related to commitment, facility and loan related fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2011.

The following table shows the PIK-related activity for the years ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, at cost:

(in thousands)	Twelve months ended December 31,	
	2011	2010
Beginning PIK loan balance	\$ 3,955	\$ 2,315
PIK interest capitalized during the period	2,093	3,054
Payments received from PIK loans	(3,567)	(1,084)
PIK converted to other securities	(440)	
Realized Loss		(330)
<b>Ending PIK loan balance</b>	<b>\$ 2,041</b>	<b>\$ 3,955</b>

## **Table of Contents**

The increase in payments received from PIK loans during the year ended December 31, 2011 includes \$1.5 million of PIK collected in conjunction with the sale of our investment in Infologix, Inc. in the first quarter of 2011.

### ***Operating Expenses***

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$40.3 million and \$30.1 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively.

Interest and fees totaled approximately \$15.9 million and \$9.8 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This \$6.1 million year over year increase is largely attributed to \$1.4 million of incremental interest and fee expense due to the increase in SBA debentures from \$170.0 million as of December 31, 2010 to \$225.0 million as of December 31, 2011 and \$4.5 million of interest and fee expenses during the period ended December 31, 2011 related to the \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes issued on April 15, 2011. Additionally, we incurred approximately \$767,000 of non cash interest expense during the period ended December 31, 2011 attributed to the accretion of the fair value of the conversion feature on the Convertible Senior Notes. We had a weighted average cost of debt comprised of interest and fees of approximately 6.23% at December 31, 2011, as compared to 6.27% as of December 31, 2010. The decrease was primarily attributed to the weighted average cost of debt on the senior convertible notes of 8.1% offset by a lower weighted average cost of debt on outstanding SBA debentures at 5.0% in 2011 as compared to 6.1% in 2010.

General and administrative expenses include legal, consulting, accounting fees, printer fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses increased to approximately \$8.0 million from \$7.1 million for the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively, largely due to an increase in accounting and printer fees from approximately \$1.0 million to \$1.6 million during the same periods, respectively.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$13.3 million and \$10.5 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. The \$2.8 million increase is due to \$1.6 million of increases in compensation expense attributable to increases in headcount, executive severance payments and payroll taxes associated with restricted stock vesting and \$1.2 million in increases in variable compensation expense. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$3.1 million and \$2.7 million during the periods ended December 31, 2011 and 2010, respectively. This increase is due to the incremental expense attributed to restricted stock grants issued in the first quarter of 2011.

### ***Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses***

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2011 totaled \$39.6 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2010 of approximately \$29.4 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

### ***Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation***

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and includes investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

In 2011, we generated realized gains totaling approximately \$11.1 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and equity investments in 3 portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2011 of approximately \$8.4 million on the disposition of investments in 13 portfolio companies. We recognized realized

**Table of Contents**

gains of approximately \$4.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2010 primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of twelve portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2010 of approximately \$31.1 million on the disposition of investments in ten portfolio companies. A summary of realized gains and losses for the years end December 31, 2011 and 2010 is as follows:

(in millions)	December 31,	
	2011	2010
Realized gains	\$ 11,092	\$ 4,677
Realized losses	(8,351)	(31,059)
Net realized gains (losses)	\$ 2,741	\$ (26,382)

During the year ended December 31, 2011 net change in unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$4.6 million from loan, warrant and equity investments. Approximately \$9.0 million was due to net unrealized appreciation on debt investments attributable to reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized loss of approximately \$5.0 million on one technology debt investment and due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation of approximately \$3.1 million on one life science debt investment as a result of improvements at the portfolio company. Approximately \$5.8 million of net unrealized depreciation on equity investments during the year ended December 31, 2011, was primarily attributable to the sale of InfoLogix, Inc. resulting in the reversal of \$7.7 million of unrealized appreciation on equity investments to realized gains offset by approximately \$1.9 million of net appreciation due to net increases in private and public portfolio company valuations. For the year ended December 31, 2010 approximately \$ 3.6 million and approximately \$500,000 of the net unrealized depreciation was attributable to debt and warrant investments, respectively, and approximately \$5.2 million of appreciation that was attributable to equity investments. During the year ended December 31, 2011, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the Company was reduced by approximately \$217,000 due to the warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion of the warrant participation agreement, see the discussion set forth under Borrowings.

The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for 2011 and 2010:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2011	2010
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 58,980	\$ 40,696
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(49,327)	(64,465)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(13,224)	(3,902)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	8,395	29,674
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(217)	(13)
Net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ 4,607	\$ 1,990

For a more detailed discussion, see the discussion set forth under Critical Accounting Policies Valuation of Portfolio Investments.

**Income and Excise Taxes**

We account for income taxes in accordance with the provisions of ASC 740, Income Taxes, which requires that deferred income taxes be determined based upon the estimated future tax effects of differences between the financial statement and tax basis of assets and liabilities given the provisions of the enacted tax law. Valuation allowances are used to reduce deferred tax assets to the amount likely to be realized.



## **Table of Contents**

### ***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the year ended December 31, 2011 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$46.9 million compared to approximately \$5.0 million for the period ended December 31, 2010. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$1.08 and \$1.07, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2011, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of \$0.12 and \$0.12, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2010.

### **Comparison of periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009**

#### ***Investment Income***

Interest income totaled approximately \$54.7 million and \$62.2 million for 2010 and 2009, respectively. The decrease in interest income was directly related to a lower average investment portfolio outstanding in 2010 than in 2009. In 2010 and 2009, interest income included approximately \$6.2 million and \$6.7 million of income from accrued exit fees, respectively. Income from commitment, facility and loan related fees such as amendment fees and pre-payment penalties totaled approximately \$4.8 million and \$12.1 million for 2010 and 2009, respectively. At December 31, 2010 and 2009, we had approximately \$6.6 million and \$2.4 million of deferred income related to commitment and facility fees, respectively. The increase in deferred income was attributed to increased investment originations in 2010.

#### ***Operating Expenses***

Operating expenses, which are comprised of interest and fees, general and administrative and employee compensation, totaled approximately \$30.1 million and \$31.2 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively.

Interest and fees totaled approximately \$9.8 million and \$11.3 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. This \$1.5 million year over year decrease is primarily attributable to the interest expense and one time fees incurred in 2009 on the Citigroup Credit Facility that was paid off in full in March of 2009 offset by an increase in interest expense on higher borrowings under our SBA debentures.

General and administrative expenses include legal, consulting and accounting fees, insurance premiums, rent, workout and various other expenses. Expenses decreased to \$7.1 million from \$7.3 million for the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively, primarily due to lower workout related expenses.

Employee compensation and benefits totaled approximately \$10.5 million and \$10.7 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. This decrease is primarily due to a lower bonus accrual during the period ended December 31, 2010 as compared to 2009. Stock-based compensation totaled approximately \$2.7 million and \$1.9 million during the periods ended December 31, 2010 and 2009, respectively. These increases were due to the higher expense attributed to restricted stock grants issued in the first quarter of 2010.

#### ***Net Investment Income Before Income Tax Expense and Investment Gains and Losses***

Net investment income before income tax expense for the year ended December 31, 2010 totaled \$29.4 million as compared with a net investment income before income tax expense in 2009 of approximately \$43.1 million. The changes are made up of the items described above under Investment Income and Operating Expenses.

**Table of Contents*****Net Investment Realized Gains and Losses and Unrealized Appreciation and Depreciation***

Realized gains or losses are measured by the difference between the net proceeds from the repayment or sale and the cost basis of the investment without regard to unrealized appreciation or depreciation previously recognized, and include investments charged off during the period, net of recoveries. Net change in unrealized appreciation or depreciation primarily reflects the change in portfolio investment values during the reporting period, including the reversal of previously recorded unrealized appreciation or depreciation when gains or losses are realized.

In 2010, we generated realized gains totaling approximately \$4.7 million primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of 12 portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2010 of approximately \$31.1 million on the disposition of investments in 10 portfolio companies. We recognized realized gains of approximately \$3.7 million during the year ended December 31, 2009 primarily due to the sale of warrants and common stock of four portfolio companies. We recognized realized losses in 2009 of approximately \$34.5 million on the disposition of investments in 16 portfolio companies. A summary of realized gains and losses for the years end December 31, 2010 and 2009 is as follows:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Realized gains	\$ 4,677	\$ 3,738
Realized losses	(31,059)	(34,539)
Net realized (losses)	\$ (26,382)	\$ (30,801)

For the year ended December 31, 2010, net unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$2.0 million and for the year ended December 31, 2009, net unrealized appreciation totaled approximately \$1.3 million. The year to year increase is primarily due to the reversal of unrealized depreciation to realized losses.

The net unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments is based on portfolio asset valuations determined in good faith by our Board of Directors. During the year ended December 31, 2010, net unrealized investment appreciation recognized by the company was reduced by approximately \$13,000 for a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. For a more detailed discussion, see the discussion set forth under Borrowings. The following table itemizes the change in net unrealized appreciation (depreciation) of investments for 2010 and 2009:

(in thousands)	December 31,	
	2010	2009
Gross unrealized appreciation on portfolio investments	\$ 40,696	\$ 42,272
Gross unrealized depreciation on portfolio investments	(64,465)	(73,969)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized appreciation upon a realization event	(3,902)	(2,319)
Reversal of prior period net unrealized depreciation upon a realization event	29,674	35,256
Citigroup Warrant Participation	(13)	29
Net unrealized appreciation/(depreciation) on portfolio investments	\$ 1,990	\$ 1,269

***Net Increase in Net Assets Resulting from Operations and Earnings Per Share***

For the year ended December 31, 2010 net increase in net assets resulting from operations totaled approximately \$5.0 million compared to net income of approximately \$13.6 million for the period ended December 31, 2009. These changes are made up of the items previously described.

Basic and fully diluted net change in net assets per common share were \$0.12 and \$0.12, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2010, compared to a basic and fully diluted net income per share of \$0.38 and \$0.37, respectively, for the year ended December 31, 2009.

## **Table of Contents**

### **Financial Condition, Liquidity, and Capital Resources**

Our liquidity and capital resources are derived from our credit facilities, SBA debentures, Convertible Senior Notes, 2019 Notes and cash flows from operations, including investment sales and repayments, and income earned. Our primary use of funds from operations includes investments in portfolio companies and payments of fees and other operating expenses we incur. We have used, and expect to continue to use, our borrowings and the proceeds from the rotation of our portfolio and from public and private offerings of securities to finance our investment objectives. We may raise additional equity or debt capital through both registered offerings off a shelf registration and private offerings of securities, by securitizing a portion of our investments or borrowing, including from the SBA through our SBIC subsidiaries.

At June 30, 2012, we had \$75.0 million of Convertible Senior Notes payable, \$43.0 million of 2019 Notes and approximately \$200.7 million of SBA debentures payable. We had approximately \$3.1 million outstanding to the Wells Facility and no borrowings outstanding under the Union Bank Facility. In July 2012, we re-opened our 2019 Notes, and issued an additional amount of approximately \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

During the six months ended June 30, 2012, our operating activities used \$42.7 million of cash and cash equivalents, compared to \$20.3 million provided during the six months ended June 30, 2011. The \$63.0 million decrease in cash provided by operating activities resulted primarily from a reduction of principal payments received on investments of approximately \$78.4 million, partially offset by an increase in net unrealized appreciation of \$15.6 million and a decrease in purchase of investments of \$12.1 million during the six month period ended June 30, 2012. During the six months ended June 30, 2012, our financing activities provided \$34.4 million of cash, compared to \$70.9 million provided during the six months ended June 30, 2011. This \$36.5 million decrease in cash provided by financing activities was primarily attributed to net proceeds from the issuance of common stock of \$46.7 million, offset by the repayments of borrowings of approximately \$46.3 million and by cash dividend payments of \$22.1 million.

As of June 30, 2012, net assets totaled \$474.8 million, with a net asset value per share of \$9.54. We intend to generate additional cash primarily from cash flows from operations, including income earned from investments in our portfolio companies and, to a lesser extent, from the temporary investment of cash in other high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less as well as from future borrowings as required to meet our lending activities. Our primary use of funds will be investments in portfolio companies and cash distributions to holders of our common stock.

In January 2012, we completed a follow-on public offering of 5.0 million shares of common stock for proceeds of approximately \$48.05 million, before deducting offering expenses, to us. Additionally, we expect to raise additional capital to support our future growth through future equity and debt offerings, and/or future borrowings, to the extent permitted by the 1940 Act. To the extent we determine to raise additional equity through an offering of our common stock at a price below net asset value, existing investors will experience dilution. During our 2012 Annual Shareholder Meeting held on May 30, 2012, our stockholders authorized us, with the approval of our Board of Directors, to sell up to 20% of our outstanding common stock at a price below our then current net asset value per share and to offer and issue debt with warrants or debt convertible into shares of our common stock at an exercise or conversion price that will not be less than the fair market value per share but may be below the then current net asset value per share. There can be no assurance that these capital resources will be available.

As required by the 1940 Act, our asset coverage must be at least 200% after each issuance of senior securities. As of June 30, 2012 our asset coverage ratio under our regulatory requirements as a business development company was 654.3%, excluding our SBA debentures as a result of our exemptive order from the SEC which allows us to exclude all SBA leverage from our asset coverage ratio. Total leverage when including

**Table of Contents**

our SBA debentures was 246.2% at June 30, 2012. As a result of the SEC exemptive order, our ratio of total assets on a consolidated basis to outstanding indebtedness may be less than 200%, which while providing increased investment flexibility, also may increase our exposure to risks associated with leverage.

At June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011, we had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding amounts:

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Union Bank Facility	\$ 55,000	\$	\$ 55,000	\$
Wells Facility	75,000	3,130	75,000	10,187
2019 Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	43,000	43,000		
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	75,000	70,894	75,000	70,353
SBA Debentures <sup>(4)</sup>	225,000	200,750	225,000	225,000
Total	\$ 473,000	\$ 317,774	\$ 430,000	\$ 305,540

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) In July 2012, we re-opened our 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

(3) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,106 at June 30, 2012.

(4) In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In June 2012, the SBA approved a \$24.3 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$100.7 million was available in HT II and \$124.3 million was available in HT III.

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license and on May 26, 2010 HT III received a license to operate as SBICs under the SBIC program and are able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments. As of June 30, 2012, all required contributed capital from the Company has been invested into HT II and HT III. We are the sole limited partner of HT II and HT III and HTM is the general partner. HTM is our wholly-owned subsidiary. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and HT III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of June 30, 2012 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations. HT II and HT III hold approximately \$203.8 million and \$185.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 19.1% and 17.3% of our total assets prior to consolidation at June 30, 2012.

With our net investment of \$75.0 million in HT II as of June 30, 2012, HT II has the capacity to issue a total of \$100.7 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, of which \$100.7 million was outstanding at June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, HT II has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.5 million. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT II in 52 companies with a fair value of approximately \$179.7 million, accounting for approximately 24.9% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

As of June 30, 2012, HT III had the potential to borrow up to \$124.3 million of SBA-guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program. With our net investment of \$62.3 million in HT III as of June 30, 2012, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$124.3 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding at June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, HT III has paid the SBA commitment fees of

**Table of Contents**

approximately \$1.2 million. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 27 companies with a fair value of approximately \$140.3 million accounting for approximately 19.4% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

(in thousands) Issuance/Pooling Date	Maturity Date	Interest Rate <sup>(1)</sup>	June 30, 2012	December 31, 2011
<b>SBA Debentures:</b>				
September 26, 2007	September 1, 2017	6.43%	\$ 12,000	\$ 12,000
March 26, 2008	March 1, 2018	6.38%	47,550	58,050
September 24, 2008	September 1, 2018	6.63%		13,750
March 25, 2009	March 1, 2019	5.53%	18,400	18,400
September 23, 2009	September 1, 2019	4.64%	3,400	3,400
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.62%	6,500	6,500
September 22, 2010	September 1, 2020	3.50%	22,900	22,900
March 29, 2011	March 1, 2021	4.37%	28,750	28,750
September 21, 2011	September 1, 2021	3.16%	25,000	25,000
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.05%	11,250	11,250
March 21, 2012	March 1, 2022	3.28%	25,000	25,000
<b>Total SBA Debentures</b>			<b>\$ 200,750</b>	<b>\$ 225,000</b>

(1) Interest rate includes annual charge

As of June 30, 2012, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA, and a maximum amount of \$225.0 million for funds under common control, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In the aggregate, at June 30, 2012 there was \$200.7 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, and in June 2012 the SBA approved an additional \$24.3 million under HT III, bringing us to the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program.

We believe that our current cash and cash equivalents, cash generated from operations, and funds available from the credit facilities will be sufficient to meet our working capital and capital expenditure commitments for at least the next 12 months.

**Commitments**

In the normal course of business, we are party to financial instruments with off-balance sheet risk. These consist primarily of unfunded commitments to extend credit, in the form of loans, to our portfolio companies. Unfunded commitments to provide funds to portfolio companies are not reflected on our balance sheet. Our unfunded commitments may be significant from time to time. As of June 30, 2012, we had unfunded commitments of approximately \$92.7 million. Approximately \$32.6 million of these unfunded debt commitments are dependent upon the portfolio company reaching certain milestones before the debt commitment becomes available. These commitments will be subject to the same underwriting and ongoing portfolio maintenance as are the on-balance sheet financial instruments that we hold. Since these commitments may expire without being drawn upon, the total commitment amount does not necessarily represent future cash requirements. Closed commitments generally fund 70-80% of the committed amount in aggregate over the life of the commitment. We intend to use cash flow from normal and early principal repayments, and proceeds from borrowings and notes to fund these commitments. However, there can be no assurance that we will have sufficient capital available to fund these commitments as they come due.

In addition, we had approximately \$48.0 million of non-binding term sheets outstanding to six new and existing companies, which generally convert to contractual commitments within approximately 45 to 60 days of signing. Non-binding outstanding term sheets are subject to completion of our due diligence and final approval process, as well as the negotiation of definitive documentation with the prospective portfolio companies. Not all non-binding term sheets are expected to close and do not necessarily represent future cash requirements.

**Table of Contents****Contractual Obligations**

The following table shows our contractual obligations as of June 30, 2012:

Contractual Obligations <sup>(1)(2)</sup>	Total	Payments due by period (in thousands)			
		Less than 1 year	1 - 3 years	3 - 5 years	After 5 years
Borrowings <sup>(3)(4)</sup>	\$ 317,774	\$	\$ 3,130	\$ 70,894	\$ 243,750
Operating Lease Obligations <sup>(5)</sup>	7,876	1,214	2,320	2,557	1,785
Total	\$ 325,650	\$ 1,214	\$ 5,450	\$ 73,451	\$ 245,535

(1) Excludes commitments to extend credit to our portfolio companies.

(2) We also have a warrant participation agreement with Citigroup. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements.

(3) Includes \$200,750 in borrowings under the SBA debentures, \$3.1 million outstanding under the Wells Facility and \$43.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes issued in April 2012. In July 2012, the Company re-opened its 2019 Notes, and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of 2019 Notes, which included exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount. See Subsequent Events below.

(4) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding. The aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,106 at June 30, 2012.

(5) Long-term facility leases.

We and our executives and directors are covered by Directors and Officers Insurance, with the directors and officers being indemnified by us to the maximum extent permitted by Maryland law subject to the restrictions in the 1940 Act.

**Borrowings***Long-term SBA Debentures*

On September 27, 2006, HT II received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and regulatory capital. Under the Small Business Investment Company Act and current SBA policy applicable to SBICs, a SBIC can have outstanding at any time SBA guaranteed debentures up to twice the amount of its regulatory capital. HT II has a total of \$100.7 million of SBA guaranteed debentures outstanding as of June 30, 2012 and has paid the SBA commitment fees of approximately \$1.5 million. As of June 30, 2012, the Company held investments in HT II in 52 companies with a fair value of approximately \$179.7 million, accounting for approximately 24.9% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

On May 26, 2010, HT III received a license to operate as a SBIC under the SBIC program and is able to borrow funds from the SBA against eligible investments and additional contributions to regulatory capital. With our net investment of \$62.3 million in HT III as of June 30, 2012, HT III has the capacity to issue a total of \$124.3 million of SBA guaranteed debentures, subject to SBA approval, of which \$100.0 million was outstanding as of June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, HT III has paid commitment fees of approximately \$1.2 million. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 27 companies with a fair value of approximately \$140.3 million accounting for approximately 19.4% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

There is no assurance that HT II or HT III will be able to draw up to the maximum limit available under the SBIC program.

SBICs are designed to stimulate the flow of private equity capital to eligible small businesses. Under present SBA regulations, eligible small businesses include businesses that have a tangible net worth not exceeding \$18.0 million and have average annual fully taxed net income not exceeding \$6.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. In addition, SBICs must devote 25.0% of its investment activity to smaller concerns as defined by the SBA. A smaller concern is one that has a tangible net worth not exceeding \$6.0 million and has average annual

---

**Table of Contents**

fully taxed net income not exceeding \$2.0 million for the two most recent fiscal years. SBA regulations also provide alternative size standard criteria to determine eligibility, which depend on the industry in which the business is engaged and are based on such factors as the number of employees and gross sales. According to SBA regulations, SBICs may make long-term loans to small businesses, invest in the equity securities of such businesses and provide them with consulting and advisory services. Through its wholly-owned subsidiaries HT II and HT III, we plan to provide long-term loans to qualifying small businesses, and in connection therewith, make equity investments.

HT II and HT III are periodically examined and audited by the SBA's staff to determine their compliance with SBA regulations. If HT II or HT III fails to comply with applicable SBA regulations, the SBA could, depending on the severity of the violation, limit or prohibit HT II's or HT III's use of debentures, declare outstanding debentures immediately due and payable, and/or limit HT II or HT III from making new investments. In addition, HT II or HT III may also be limited in their ability to make distributions to us if they do not have sufficient capital in accordance with SBA regulations. Such actions by the SBA would, in turn, negatively affect us because HT II and III are our wholly owned subsidiaries. HT II and HT III were in compliance with the terms of the SBIC's leverage as of June 30, 2012 as a result of having sufficient capital as defined under the SBA regulations.

The rates of borrowings under various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 are set semiannually in March and September and range from 2.77% to 5.73%. Interest payments on SBA debentures are payable semi-annually. There are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity and no prepayment penalties. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 21, 2012 were 0.285% and 0.515% depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 for HT II was approximately \$100.7 million with an average interest rate of approximately 6.3%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 for HT III was approximately \$100.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.6%.

In January 2011, we repaid \$25.0 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In April 2011, the SBA approved a \$25.0 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$125.0 million was available in HT II and \$100.0 million was available in HT III.

In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at 6.63%, including annual fees. In June 2012, the SBA approved a \$24.3 million dollar commitment for HT III bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$100.7 million was available in HT II and \$124.3 million was available in HT III.

As of June 30, 2012, the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of outstanding SBA guaranteed debentures issued by a single SBIC is \$150.0 million, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA, and a maximum amount of \$225.0 million for funds under common control, subject to periodic adjustments by the SBA. In the aggregate, at June 30, 2012 there was \$200.7 million principal amount of indebtedness outstanding incurred by our SBIC subsidiaries, and in June 2012 the SBA approved an additional \$24.3 million under HT III, bringing us to the maximum statutory limit on the dollar amount of SBA guaranteed debentures under the SBIC program.

---

**Table of Contents**

*Wells Facility*

In August 2008, we entered into a \$50.0 million two-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance (the Wells Facility). On June 20, 2011, we renewed the Wells Facility. Under this three-year senior secured facility, Wells Fargo Capital Finance has made commitments of \$75.0 million. The facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Wells Fargo Capital Finance and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 5.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. For the three-month period ended June 30, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately \$140,000. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014. At June 30, 2012, there was approximately \$3.1 million outstanding under the Wells Facility.

The Wells Facility includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries, in addition to those applicable to Hercules Funding II, LLC. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011. In addition, the tangible net worth covenant will increase by 90 cents on the dollar for every dollar of equity capital that we subsequently raise. As of June 30, 2012, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$357.2 million as a result of the January 2012 follow-on public offering of 5.0 million shares of common stock for proceeds of approximately \$48.05 million. The Wells Facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. We were in compliance with all covenants at June 30, 2012. See [Subsequent Events](#) for a discussion of an amendment to the Wells Facility.

*Union Bank Facility*

On February 10, 2010, we entered a \$20.0 million one-year revolving senior secured credit facility with Union Bank (the Union Bank Facility). On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility and added a new lender under the Union Bank Facility. Union Bank and RBC Capital Markets have made commitments of \$30.0 million and \$25.0 million, respectively. The Union Bank Facility contains an accordion feature, in which we can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$150.0 million, funded by additional lenders and with the agreement of Union Bank and subject to other customary conditions. We expect to continue discussions with various other potential lenders to join the new facility; however, there can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the Union Bank Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility requires the payment of a non-use fee of 0.50% annually. For the three-month period ended June 30, 2012, this nonuse fee was approximately \$70,000. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50.0% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. At June 30, 2012, there were no borrowings outstanding on this facility.

The Union Bank Facility requires various financial and operating covenants. These covenants require us to maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth in an amount, when added to outstanding



**Table of Contents**

subordinated indebtedness, that is in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the amount of net cash proceeds received from the sale of common stock after March 31, 2011. As of June 30, 2012, the minimum tangible net worth covenant has increased to \$356.5 million as a result of the January 2012 follow-on public offering of 5.0 million shares of common stock for net proceeds of approximately \$47.2 million. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, approximately three years from the date of issuance, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months. Union Bank Facility also provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. On March 30, 2012 the Company entered into an amendment to the Union Bank Facility which permitted the Company to issue additional senior notes relating to the offer and sale of the Company's 2019 Notes. We were in compliance with all covenants at June 30, 2012.

*Citibank Credit Facility*

We, through Hercules Funding Trust I, an affiliated statutory trust, had a securitized credit facility (the Citibank Credit Facility) with Citigroup Global Markets Realty Corp. which expired under normal terms. During the first quarter of 2009, we paid off all principal and interest owed under the Citibank Credit Facility. Citigroup has an equity participation right through a warrant participation agreement on the pool of loans and warrants collateralized under the Citibank Credit Facility. Pursuant to the warrant participation agreement, we granted to Citigroup a 10% participation in all warrants held as collateral. However, no additional warrants were included in collateral subsequent to the facility amendment on May 2, 2007. As a result, Citigroup is entitled to 10% of the realized gains on the warrants until the realized gains paid to Citigroup pursuant to the agreement equal \$3,750,000 (the Maximum Participation Limit). The obligations under the warrant participation agreement continue even after the Citibank Credit Facility is terminated until the Maximum Participation Limit has been reached. The value of their participation right on unrealized gains in the related equity investments was approximately \$606,000 as of June 30, 2012 and is included in accrued liabilities. There can be no assurances that the unrealized appreciation of the warrants will not be higher or lower in future periods due to fluctuations in the value of the warrants, thereby increasing or reducing the effect on the cost of borrowing. Since inception of the agreement, we have paid Citigroup approximately \$1.1 million under the warrant participation agreement thereby reducing our realized gains by this amount. We will continue to pay Citigroup under the warrant participation agreement until the Maximum Participation Limit is reached or the warrants expire. Warrants subject to the Citigroup participation agreement are set to expire between July 2012 and January 2017.

*Convertible Senior Notes*

In April 2011, we issued \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes. As of June 30, 2012, the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes, comprised of the aggregate principal amount outstanding less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes, is approximately \$70.9 million.

The Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

Prior to the close of business on the business day immediately preceding October 15, 2015, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes only under certain circumstances set forth in the Indenture. On or after

**Table of Contents**

October 15, 2015 until the close of business on the scheduled trading day immediately preceding the Maturity Date, holders may convert their Convertible Senior Notes at any time. Upon conversion, we will pay or deliver, as the case may be, at our election, cash, shares of our common stock or a combination of cash and shares of our common stock. The conversion rate will initially be 84.0972 shares of common stock per \$1,000 principal amount of Convertible Senior Notes (equivalent to an initial conversion price of approximately \$11.89 per share of common stock). The conversion rate will be subject to adjustment in some events but will not be adjusted for any accrued and unpaid interest. In addition, if certain corporate events occur prior to the Maturity Date, the conversion rate will be increased for converting holders.

We may not redeem the Convertible Senior Notes prior to maturity. No sinking fund is provided for the Convertible Senior Notes. In addition, if certain corporate events occur, holders of the Convertible Senior Notes may require us to repurchase for cash all or part of their Convertible Senior Notes at a repurchase price equal to 100% of the principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes to be repurchased, plus accrued and unpaid interest through, but excluding, the required repurchase date.

In accounting for the Convertible Senior Notes, we estimated that the values of the debt and the embedded conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes were approximately 92.8% and 7.2%, respectively. The original issue discount of 7.2% attributable to the conversion feature of the Convertible Senior Notes has initially been recorded in capital in excess of par value in the consolidated statement of assets and liabilities. As a result, we record interest expense comprised of both stated interest expense as well as accretion of the original issue discount resulting in an estimated effective interest rate of approximately 7.9%.

As of June 30, 2012, the components of the carrying value of the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	As of June 30, 2012
Principal amount of debt	\$ 75,000
Original issue discount, net of accretion	(4,106)
Carrying value of debt	\$ 70,894

For the three and six months ended June 30, 2012, the components of interest expense, fees and cash paid for interest expense for the Convertible Senior Notes were as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended June, 2012	Six Months Ended June, 2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 1,125	\$ 2,250
Accretion of original issue discount	271	541
Amortization of debt issuance cost	144	289
Total interest expense	\$ 1,540	\$ 3,080
Cash paid for interest expense	\$ 2,250	\$ 2,250

As of June 30, 2012, we are in compliance with the terms of the indentures governing the Convertible Senior Notes. See Note to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the Convertible Senior Notes.

*2019 Notes*

On April 17, 2012, we and U.S. Bank, N.A. (the Trustee), entered into the First Supplemental Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture) to the Indenture (the Indenture) between us and the Trustee, dated April 17, 2012, relating to our issuance, offer and sale of \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount of 2019 Notes. The sale of the 2019 Notes generated net proceeds, before expenses, of approximately \$41.7 million.

The 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written



**Table of Contents**

notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012, and trade on the New York Stock Exchange under the trading symbol HTGZ.

The 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75.0 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2019 Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC.

The Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring our compliance with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and to provide financial information to the holders of the 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 2019 Notes in a series may declare such 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

The 2019 Notes were sold pursuant to an underwriting agreement dated April 11, 2012 among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named in the underwriting agreement. In July 2012, we re-opened our 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount of 2019 Notes, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of the 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

For the three months and six months ended June 30, 2012, the components of interest expense and cash paid for interest expense for the 2019 Notes are as follows:

(in thousands)	Three Months Ended June 30, 2012	Six Months Ended June 30, 2012
Stated interest expense	\$ 619	\$ 619
Amortization of debt issuance cost	49	49
<b>Total interest expense</b>	<b>\$ 668</b>	<b>\$ 668</b>
Cash paid for interest expense	\$	\$

As of June 30, 2012, we are in compliance with the terms of the indenture governing the 2019 Notes. See Note 4 to our consolidated financial statements for more detail on the 2019 Notes.

**Table of Contents***Outstanding Borrowings*

At June 30, 2012 (unaudited) and December 31, 2011, we had the following borrowing capacity and outstanding borrowings:

(in thousands)	June 30, 2012		December 31, 2011	
	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>	Total Available	Carrying Value <sup>(1)</sup>
Union Bank Facility	\$ 55,000	\$	\$ 55,000	\$
Wells Facility	75,000	3,130	75,000	10,187
2019 Notes <sup>(2)</sup>	43,000	43,000		
Convertible Senior Notes <sup>(3)</sup>	75,000	70,894	75,000	70,353
SBA Debentures <sup>(4)</sup>	225,000	200,750	225,000	225,000
Total	\$ 473,000	\$ 317,774	\$ 430,000	\$ 305,540

(1) Except for the Convertible Senior Notes, all carrying values are the same as the principal amount outstanding.

(2) In July 2012, we re-opened our 2019 Notes and issued an additional \$41.5 million in aggregate principal amount, which includes exercise of an over-allotment option, bringing the total amount of 2019 Notes issued to approximately \$84.5 million in aggregate principal amount.

(3) Represents the aggregate principal amount outstanding of the Convertible Senior Notes less the unaccreted discount initially recorded upon issuance of the Convertible Senior Notes. The total unaccreted discount for the Convertible Senior Notes was \$4,106 at June 30, 2012.

(4) In February 2012, we repaid \$24.3 million of SBA debentures under HT II, priced at approximately 6.63%, including annual fees. In June 2012, the SBA approved a \$24.3 million dollar commitment for HT III, bringing the total available borrowings to \$225.0 million, of which \$100.7 million was available in HT II and \$124.3 million was available in HT III.

**Table of Contents****Dividends**

The following table summarizes our dividends declared and paid or to be paid on all shares, including restricted stock, to date:

<b>Date Declared</b>	<b>Record Date</b>	<b>Payment Date</b>	<b>Amount Per Share</b>
October 27, 2005	November 1, 2005	November 17, 2005	\$ 0.03
December 9, 2005	January 6, 2006	January 27, 2006	0.30
April 3, 2006	April 10, 2006	May 5, 2006	0.30
July 19, 2006	July 31, 2006	August 28, 2006	0.30
October 16, 2006	November 6, 2006	December 1, 2006	0.30
February 7, 2007	February 19, 2007	March 19, 2007	0.30
May 3, 2007	May 16, 2007	June 18, 2007	0.30
August 2, 2007	August 16, 2007	September 17, 2007	0.30
November 1, 2007	November 16, 2007	December 17, 2007	0.30
February 7, 2008	February 15, 2008	March 17, 2008	0.30
May 8, 2008	May 16, 2008	June 16, 2008	0.34
August 7, 2008	August 15, 2008	September 19, 2008	0.34
November 6, 2008	November 14, 2008	December 15, 2008	0.34
February 12, 2009	February 23, 2009	March 30, 2009	0.32*
May 7, 2009	May 15, 2009	June 15, 2009	0.30
August 6, 2009	August 14, 2009	September 14, 2009	0.30
October 15, 2009	October 20, 2009	November 23, 2009	0.30
December 16, 2009	December 24, 2009	December 30, 2009	0.04
February 11, 2010	February 19, 2010	March 19, 2010	0.20
May 3, 2010	May 12, 2010	June 18, 2010	0.20
August 2, 2010	August 12, 2010	September 17, 2010	0.20
November 4, 2010	November 10, 2010	December 17, 2010	0.20
March 1, 2011	March 10, 2011	March 24, 2011	0.22
May 5, 2011	May 11, 2011	June 23, 2011	0.22
August 4, 2011	August 15, 2011	September 15, 2011	0.22
November 3, 2011	November 14, 2011	November 29, 2011	0.22
February 27, 2012	March 12, 2012	March 15, 2012	0.23
April 30, 2012	May 18, 2012	May 25, 2012	0.24
July 30, 2012	August 17, 2012	August 24, 2012	0.24
			\$ 7.40

\* Dividend paid in cash and stock.

On July 30, 2012 the Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.24 per share to be paid on August 24, 2012 to shareholders of record as of August 17, 2012. This dividend represents the Company's twenty-eighth consecutive quarterly dividend declaration since its initial public offering, and will bring the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$7.40 per share.

Our Board of Directors maintains a variable dividend policy with the objective of distributing four quarterly distributions in an amount that approximates 90-100% of our taxable quarterly income or potential annual income for a particular year. In addition, at the end of the year, we may also pay an additional special dividend or fifth dividend, such that we may distribute approximately all of our annual taxable income in the year it was earned, while maintaining the option to spill over our excess taxable income.

Distributions in excess of our current and accumulated earnings and profits would generally be treated first as a return of capital to the extent of the stockholder's tax basis, and any remaining distributions would be treated as a



## **Table of Contents**

capital gain. The determination of the tax attributes of our distributions is made annually as of the end of our fiscal year based upon our taxable income for the full year and distributions paid for the full year, therefore a determination made on a quarterly basis may not be representative of the tax attributes of our 2012 distributions to stockholders. If we had determined the tax attributes of our distributions year-to-date as of June 30, 2012, approximately 98% would be from ordinary income and spillover earnings from 2011, and 2% would be a return of capital.

Each year a statement on Form 1099-DIV identifying the source of the distribution (i.e., paid from ordinary income, paid from net capital gains on the sale of securities, and/or a return of paid-in-capital surplus which is a nontaxable distribution) is mailed to our stockholders. To the extent our taxable earnings fall below the total amount of our distributions for that fiscal year, a portion of those distributions may be deemed a tax return of capital to our stockholders.

We operate to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under the Code. Generally, a RIC is entitled to deduct dividends it pays to its shareholders from its income to determine taxable income. Taxable income includes our taxable interest, dividend and fee income, as well as taxable net capital gains. Taxable income generally differs from net income for financial reporting purposes due to temporary and permanent differences in the recognition of income and expenses, and generally excludes net unrealized appreciation or depreciation, as gains or losses are not included in taxable income until they are realized. In addition, gains realized for financial reporting purposes may differ from gains included in taxable income as a result of our election to recognize gains using installment sale treatment, which generally results in the deferment of gains for tax purposes until notes or other amounts, including amounts held in escrow, received as consideration from the sale of investments are collected in cash. Taxable income includes non-cash income, such as changes in accrued and reinvested interest and dividends, which includes contractual payment-in-kind interest, and the amortization of discounts and fees. Cash collections of income resulting from contractual PIK interest or the amortization of discounts and fees generally occur upon the repayment of the loans or debt securities that include such items. Non-cash taxable income is reduced by non-cash expenses, such as realized losses and depreciation and amortization expense.

We intend to distribute quarterly dividends to our stockholders. In order to avoid certain excise taxes imposed on RICs, we currently intend to distribute during each calendar year an amount at least equal to the sum of (1) 98% of our ordinary income for the calendar year, (2) 98.2% of our capital gains in excess of capital losses for the one year period ending on October 31 of the calendar year, and (3) any ordinary income and net capital gains for the preceding year that were not distributed during such year. We will not be subject to excise taxes on amounts on which we are required to pay corporate income tax (such as retained net capital gains). In order to obtain the tax benefits applicable to RICs, we will be required to distribute to our stockholders with respect to each taxable year at least 90% of our ordinary income and realized net short-term capital gains in excess of realized net long-term capital losses.

We can offer no assurance that we will achieve results that will permit the payment of any cash distributions and, if we issue senior securities, we will be prohibited from making distributions if doing so causes us to fail to maintain the asset coverage ratios stipulated by the 1940 Act or if distributions are limited by the terms of any of our borrowings. See Regulation.

We maintain an opt-out dividend reinvestment plan for our common stockholders. As a result, if we declare a dividend, cash dividends will be automatically reinvested in additional shares of our common stock unless the stockholder specifically opts out of the dividend reinvestment plan and chooses to receive cash dividends. See Dividend Reinvestment Plan.

Our ability to make distributions will be limited by the asset coverage requirements under the 1940 Act.

## **Critical Accounting Policies**

The preparation of consolidated financial statements in conformity with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles ( GAAP ) requires management to make estimates and assumptions that affect the reported amounts



## **Table of Contents**

of assets and liabilities, and disclosure of contingent assets and liabilities at the date of the consolidated financial statements, and revenues and expenses during the period reported. On an ongoing basis, our management evaluates its estimates and assumptions, which are based on historical experience and on various other assumptions that we believe to be reasonable under the circumstances. Actual results could differ from those estimates. Changes in our estimates and assumptions could materially impact our results of operations and financial condition.

### *Valuation of Portfolio Investments.*

The most significant estimate inherent in the preparation of our consolidated financial statements is the valuation of investments and the related amounts of unrealized appreciation and depreciation of investments recorded.

Our investments are carried at fair value in accordance with the 1940 Act and Accounting Standards Codification ( ASC ) topic 820 Fair Value Measurements and Disclosures (formerly known as SFAS No. 157, Fair Value Measurements). At June 30, 2012, approximately 90.1% of the Company's total assets represented investments in portfolio companies that are valued at fair value by the Board of Directors. Value, as defined in Section 2(a)(41) of the 1940 Act, is (i) the market price for those securities for which a market quotation is readily available and (ii) for all other securities and assets, fair value is as determined in good faith by the Board of Directors. Our debt securities are primarily invested in equity sponsored technology-related companies, including technology, biotechnology, life science, healthcare services and cleantech companies. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are generally considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged. As such, it values substantially all of its investments at fair value as determined in good faith pursuant to a consistent valuation policy and our Board of Directors in accordance with the provisions of ASC 820 and the 1940 Act. Due to the inherent uncertainty in determining the fair value of investments that do not have a readily available market value, the fair value of our investments determined in good faith by our Board may differ significantly from the value that would have been used had a readily available market existed for such investments, and the differences could be material.

Our Board of Directors may from time to time engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with valuation assistance with respect to certain of our portfolio investments on a quarterly basis. We intend to continue to engage an independent valuation firm to provide us with assistance regarding our determination of the fair value of selected portfolio investments each quarter unless directed by the Board of Directors to cancel such valuation services. The scope of the services rendered by an independent valuation firm is at the discretion of the Board of Directors. Our Board of Directors is ultimately and solely responsible for determining the fair value of our investments in good faith.

With respect to investments for which market quotations are not readily available or when such market quotations are deemed not to represent fair value, our Board of Directors has approved a multi-step valuation process each quarter, as described below:

- (1) our quarterly valuation process begins with each portfolio company or investment being initially valued by the investment professionals responsible for the portfolio investment;
- (2) preliminary valuation conclusions are then documented and business based assumptions are discussed with our investment committee;
- (3) the valuation committee of the Board of Directors reviews the preliminary valuation of the investment committee which incorporates the results of the independent valuation firm as appropriate.
- (4) the Board of Directors discusses valuations and determines the fair value of each investment in our portfolio in good faith based on the input of, where applicable, the respective independent valuation firm and the valuation committee.

## **Table of Contents**

We adopted ASC 820 on January 1, 2008. ASC 820 establishes a framework for measuring the fair value of the assets and liabilities and outlines a fair value hierarchy which prioritizes the inputs used to measure fair value and the effect of fair value measures on earnings. ASC 820 also enhances disclosure requirements for fair value measurements based on the level within the hierarchy of the information used in the valuation. ASC 820 applies whenever other standards require (or permit) assets or liabilities to be measured at fair value but does not expand the use of fair value in any new circumstances. ASC 820 defines fair value as the price that would be received to sell an asset or paid to transfer a liability in an orderly transaction between market participants at the measurement date.

We have categorized all investments recorded at fair value in accordance with ASC 820 based upon the level of judgment associated with the inputs used to measure their fair value. Hierarchical levels, defined by ASC 820 and directly related to the amount of subjectivity associated with the inputs to fair valuation of these assets and liabilities, are as follows:

Level 1 Inputs are unadjusted, quoted prices in active markets for identical assets at the measurement date. The types of assets carried at Level 1 fair value generally are equities listed in active markets.

Level 2 Inputs (other than quoted prices included in Level 1) are either directly or indirectly observable for the asset in connection with market data at the measurement date and for the extent of the instrument's anticipated life. Fair valued assets that are generally included in this category are warrants held in a public company.

Level 3 Inputs reflect management's best estimate of what market participants would use in pricing the asset at the measurement date. It includes prices or valuations that require inputs that are both significant to the fair value measurement and unobservable. Generally, assets carried at fair value and included in this category are the debt investments and warrants and equities held in a private company.

In accordance with ASU 2011-04, the following table provides quantitative information about our Level 3 fair value measurements of our investments as of June 30, 2012. In addition to the techniques and inputs noted in the table below, according to our valuation policy we may also use other valuation techniques and methodologies when determining our fair value measurements. The below table is not intended to be all-inclusive, but rather provides information on the significant Level 3 inputs as they relate to our fair value measurements.

**Table of Contents****Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements of Debt Investments**

Investment Type - Level Three Debt Investments	Fair Value at June 30, 2012 (in thousands)	Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies	Unobservable Input <sup>(a)</sup>	Range
Pharmaceuticals - Debt	\$ 218,877	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.9% -19.6%
			Premium/(Discount)	(2.0%) - 3.0%
		Option Pricing Model <sup>(b)</sup>	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(c)</sup>	61.54%
			Risk Free Interest Rate	0.27%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	21.3
Medical Devices - Debt	40,984	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.1%
			Premium	0.0% - 1.3%
Technology - Debt	133,737	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	14.5% - 17.3%
			Premium/(Discount)	(1.5%) - 1.5%
Clean Tech - Debt	80,830	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield Premium	15.4% - 19.7%
				0.0% - 1.0%
Lower Middle Market - Debt	172,640	Market Comparable Companies	Hypothetical Market Yield	10.7% - 16.9%
			Premium	0.0% - 5.0%
		Broker Quote <sup>(d)</sup>	Price Quotes	93.5% - 99% of par
			Liquidation	Investment Collateral
			Other Costs	\$63 - \$99
Total Level Three Debt Investments	\$ 647,068			

(a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our debt securities are hypothetical market yields and premiums/(discounts). The hypothetical market yield is defined as the exit price of an investment in a hypothetical market to hypothetical market participants where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The premiums (discounts) relate to company specific characteristics such as underlying investment performance, security liens, and other characteristics of the investment. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly lower (higher) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. Debt investments in the industries noted in our Schedule of Investments are included in the industries note above as follows:

Pharmaceuticals, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Specialty Pharmaceuticals, Drug Discovery and Development, Drug Delivery, and Diagnostics and Biotechnology industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Medical Devices, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Therapeutic, Surgical Devices, Medical Devices and Equipment and Biotechnology Tools industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Technology, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Software, Semiconductors, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Information Services, and Communications and Networking industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Lower Middle Market, above, is comprised of debt investments in the Communications and Networking, Electronics and Computer Hardware, Healthcare Services Other, Information Services, Internet Consumer and Business Services, Media/Content/Info, and Specialty Pharmaceuticals industries in the Schedule of Investments.

Clean Tech, above, aligns with the Clean Tech Industry in the Schedule of Investments.

(b) An option pricing model valuation technique was used to derive the conversion feature of convertible notes.

(c) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

(d) A broker quote valuation technique was used to derive the fair value of loans which are part of a syndicated facility.



**Table of Contents****Quantitative Information about Level 3 Fair Value Measurements of Warrants and Equity Investments**

<b>Investment Type -</b>	<b>Fair Value at June 30, 2012 (in thousands)</b>	<b>Valuation Techniques/ Methodologies</b>	<b>Unobservable Input<sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b>Range</b>
Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 52,832	Market Comparable Companies	EBITDA Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	3.6x - 31.3x
			Revenue Multiple <sup>(b)</sup>	0.58x - 2.97x
			Discount for Lack of Marketability <sup>(c)</sup>	11.5% - 25.0%
Warrant positions additionally subject to:		Option Pricing Model	Average Industry Volatility <sup>(d)</sup>	49.81% - 61.54%
			Risk-Free Interest Rate	0.19% - 0.56%
			Estimated Time to Exit (in months)	12 - 48
Total Level Three Warrant and Equity Investments	\$ 52,832			

- (a) The significant unobservable inputs used in the fair value measurement of our warrant and equity-related securities are revenue and/or EBITDA multiples and discounts for lack of marketability. Additional inputs used in the Black Scholes option pricing model include industry volatility, risk free interest rate and estimated time to exit. Significant increases (decreases) in the inputs in isolation would result in a significantly higher (lower) fair value measurement, depending on the materiality of the investment. For some investments, additional consideration may be given to data from the last round of financing or merger/acquisition events near the measurement date.
- (b) Represents amounts used when we have determined that market participants would use such multiples when pricing the investments.
- (c) Represents amounts used when we have determined market participants would take into account these discounts when pricing the investments.
- (d) Represents the range of industry volatility used by market participants when pricing the investment.

**Debt Investments**

Our debt securities are primarily invested in equity sponsored technology-related companies, including technology, biotechnology, life science, healthcare services and cleantech companies. Given the nature of lending to these types of businesses, our investments in these portfolio companies are considered Level 3 assets under ASC 820 because there is no known or accessible market or market indexes for these investment securities to be traded or exchanged.

We apply a procedure for debt investments that assumes a sale of investment in a hypothetical market to a hypothetical market participant where buyers and sellers are willing participants. The hypothetical market does not include scenarios where the underlying security was simply repaid or extinguished, but includes an exit concept. Under this process, we also evaluate the collateral for recoverability of the debt investments as well as apply all of its historical fair value analysis. We use pricing on recently issued comparable debt securities to determine the baseline hypothetical market yields as of the measurement date. We consider each portfolio company's credit rating, security liens and other characteristics of the investment to adjust the baseline yield to derive a hypothetical yield for each investment as of the measurement date. The anticipated future cash flows from each investment are then discounted at the hypothetical yield to estimate each investment's fair value as of the measurement date.

Our process includes, among other things, the underlying investment performance, the current portfolio company's financial condition and market changing events that impact valuation, estimated remaining life, current market yield and interest rate spreads of similar securities as of the measurement date. If there is a significant deterioration of the credit quality of a debt investment, we may consider other factors than those a hypothetical market participant would use to estimate fair value, including the proceeds that would be received in a liquidation analysis.

## Table of Contents

We record unrealized depreciation on investments when we believe that an investment has decreased in value, including where collection of a loan is doubtful or if under the in exchange premise when the value of a debt security were to be less than amortized cost of the investment. Conversely, where appropriate, we record unrealized appreciation if we believe that the underlying portfolio company has appreciated in value and, therefore, that our investment has also appreciated in value or if under the in exchange premise the value of a debt security were to be greater than amortized cost.

When originating a debt instrument, we generally receive warrants or other equity-related securities from the borrower. We determine the cost basis of the warrants or other equity-related securities received based upon their respective fair values on the date of receipt in proportion to the total fair value of the debt and warrants or other equity-related securities received. Any resulting discount on the loan from recordation of the warrant or other equity instruments is accreted into interest income over the life of the loan.

### Equity-Related Securities and Warrants

Securities that are traded in the over-the-counter markets or on a stock exchange will be valued at the prevailing bid price at period end. We have a limited number of equity securities in public companies. In accordance with the 1940 Act, unrestricted publicly traded securities for which market quotations are readily available are valued at the closing market quote on the measurement date.

We estimate the fair value of warrants using a Black Scholes pricing model. At each reporting date, privately held warrant and equity-related securities are valued based on an analysis of various factors including, but not limited to, the portfolio company's operating performance and financial condition and general market conditions, price to enterprise value or price to equity ratios, discounted cash flow, valuation comparisons to comparable public companies or other industry benchmarks. When an external event occurs, such as a purchase transaction, public offering, or subsequent equity sale, the pricing indicated by that external event is utilized to corroborate our valuation of the warrant and equity-related securities. We periodically review the valuation of our portfolio companies that have not been involved in a qualifying external event to determine if the enterprise value of the portfolio company may have increased or decreased since the last valuation measurement date.

### *Income Recognition.*

We record interest income on the accrual basis and we recognize it as earned in accordance with the contractual terms of the loan agreement to the extent that such amounts are expected to be collected. Original Issue Discount ( *OID* ) initially represents the value of detachable equity warrants obtained in conjunction with the acquisition of debt securities and is accreted into interest income over the term of the loan as a yield enhancement. When a loan becomes 90 days or more past due, or if management otherwise does not expect the portfolio company to be able to service its debt and other obligations, we will generally place the loan on non-accrual status and cease recognizing interest income on that loan until all principal has been paid. Any uncollected interest related to prior periods is reversed from income in the period that collection of the interest receivable is determined to be doubtful. However, we may make exceptions to this policy if the investment has sufficient collateral value and is in the process of collection. As of June 30, 2012, we had one portfolio company on non-accrual status with an approximate cost of \$7.1 million and a fair value of approximately \$169,000. There was one portfolio company on non-accrual status with an approximate cost of \$7.7 million and a fair value of approximately \$1.0 million as of December 31, 2011.

### *Paid-In-Kind and End of Term Income.*

Contractual paid-in-kind ( *PIK* ) interest, which represents contractually deferred interest added to the loan balance that is generally due at the end of the loan term, is generally recorded on the accrual basis to the extent such amounts are expected to be collected. We will generally cease accruing *PIK* interest if there is insufficient value to support the accrual or we do not expect the portfolio company to be able to pay all principal and interest

## **Table of Contents**

due. In addition, we may also be entitled to an end-of-term payment that we amortize into income over the life of the loan. To maintain our status as a RIC, PIK and end-of-term income must be paid out to stockholders in the form of dividends even though we have not yet collected the cash. Amounts necessary to pay these dividends may come from available cash or the liquidation of certain investments. We recorded approximately \$271,000 and \$569,000 in PIK income in the three and six-month periods ended June 30, 2012, respectively. We recorded approximately \$524,000 and \$1.1 million in the same periods ended June 30, 2011, respectively.

### *Fee Income.*

Fee income, generally collected in advance, includes loan commitment and facility fees for due diligence and structuring, as well as fees for transaction services and management services rendered by us to portfolio companies and other third parties. Loan and commitment fees are amortized into income over the contractual life of the loan. Management fees are generally recognized as income when the services are rendered. Loan origination fees are capitalized and then amortized into interest income using the effective interest rate method. In certain loan arrangements, warrants or other equity interests are received from the borrower as additional origination fees.

We recognize nonrecurring fees amortized over the remaining term of the loan commencing in the quarter relating to specific loan modifications. Certain fees may still be recognized as one-time fees, including prepayment penalties, fees related to select covenant default waiver fees and acceleration of previously deferred loan fees and original issue discount (OID) related to early loan pay-off or material modification of the specific debt outstanding.

### *Equity Offering Expenses*

Our offering costs are charged against the proceeds from equity offerings when received.

### *Debt Issuance Costs*

Debt issuance costs are being amortized over the life of the related debt instrument using the straight line method, which closely approximates the effective yield method.

### *Stock-Based Compensation.*

We have issued and may, from time to time, issue additional stock options and restricted stock to employees under our 2004 Equity Incentive Plan and Board members under our 2006 Equity Incentive Plan. We follow ASC 718, formally known as FAS 123R *Share-Based Payments* to account for stock options granted. Under ASC 718, compensation expense associated with stock-based compensation is measured at the grant date based on the fair value of the award and is recognized over the vesting period.

### *Federal Income Taxes.*

We intend to operate so as to qualify to be taxed as a RIC under Subchapter M of the Code and, as such, will not be subject to federal income tax on the portion of our taxable income and gains distributed to stockholders. To qualify as a RIC, we are required to distribute at least 90% of our investment company taxable income, as defined by the Code. We are subject to a non-deductible federal excise tax if we do not distribute at least 98% of our taxable income and 98.2% of our capital gain net income for each one year period ending on October 31. At December 31, 2011, 2010 and 2009, no excise tax was recorded. Because federal income tax regulations differ from accounting principles generally accepted in the United States, distributions in accordance with tax regulations may differ from net investment income and realized gains recognized for financial reporting purposes. Differences may be permanent or temporary. Permanent differences are reclassified among capital accounts in the financial statement to reflect their tax character. Temporary differences arise when certain items

## **Table of Contents**

of income, expense, gain or loss are recognized at some time in the future. Differences in classification may also result from the treatment of short-term gains as ordinary income for tax purposes.

### *Recent Accounting Pronouncement*

In May 2011, the Financial Accounting Standards Board ( FASB ) issued *Accounting Standards Update No. 2011-04 Fair Value Measurement: Amendments to Achieve Common Fair Value Measurement and Disclosure Requirements in U.S. GAAP and IFRS*, or ASU 2011-04. ASU 2011-04 clarifies the application of existing fair value measurement and disclosure requirements, changes the application of some requirements for measuring fair value and requires additional disclosure for fair value measurements. The highest and best use valuation premise is only applicable to non-financial assets. In addition, the disclosure requirements are expanded to include for fair value measurements categorized in Level 3 of the fair value hierarchy: (1) a quantitative disclosure of the unobservable inputs and assumptions used in the measurement; (2) a description of the valuation processes in place; and (3) a narrative description of the sensitivity of the fair value to changes in unobservable inputs and interrelationships between those inputs. ASU 2011-04 is effective for interim and annual periods beginning after December 15, 2011, for public entities and as such we have adopted this ASU beginning with our quarter ended March 31, 2012. We have increased our disclosures related to Level 3 fair value measurement, in addition to other required disclosures. There were no related impacts on our financial position or results of operations.

### **Subsequent Events**

#### *Liquidity and Capital Resources*

##### *7.00% Senior Notes Due 2019*

On July 6, 2012, we re-opened our 2019 Notes and issued approximately \$38.8 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes pursuant to an underwriting agreement among us and Stifel, Nicolaus & Company, Incorporated, as representative of the several underwriters named therein, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the 2019 Notes. We granted the underwriters an option to purchase up to an additional \$5.8 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes to cover overallotments, if any. Pursuant to this option, approximately \$2.7 million in aggregate principal amount of the 2019 Notes were issued and sold on July 12, 2012. The sale of the 2019 Notes generated net proceeds to us, before expenses and excluding accrued interest, of approximately \$40.2 million.

The 2019 Notes are a further issuance of, rank equally in right of payment with, and form a single series for all purposes under the Indenture (as defined below) including, without limitation, waivers, amendments, consents, redemptions and other offers to purchase and voting, with the \$43.0 million aggregate principal amount initially issued by us on April 17, 2012.

On April 17, 2012, we and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee ) entered into the First Supplemental Indenture (the First Supplemental Indenture ) to the Indenture (the Base Indenture, and together with the First Supplemental Indenture, the Indenture ), between us and U.S. Bank National Association, as Trustee (the Trustee ), dated March 6, 2012, relating to the issuance, offer and sale of the additional 2019 Notes were offered under the same Indenture.

The 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012.



## Table of Contents

The 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75.0 million Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the 2019 Notes (iii) effectively subordinated to all of our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

The Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture, contains certain covenants including covenants requiring us to comply with (regardless of whether it is subject to) the asset coverage requirements set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(A) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, to comply with the restrictions on dividends, distributions and purchase of capital stock set forth in Section 18(a)(1)(B) as modified by Section 61(a)(1) of the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, and to provide financial information to the holders of the 2019 Notes and the Trustee if the Company should no longer be subject to the reporting requirements under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934. These covenants are subject to important limitations and exceptions that are described in the Base Indenture, as supplemented by the First Supplemental Indenture. The Base Indenture provides for customary events of default and further provides that the Trustee or the holders of 25% in aggregate principal amount of the outstanding 2019 Notes in a series may declare such 2019 Notes immediately due and payable upon the occurrence of any event of default after expiration of any applicable grace period.

### *Wells Credit Facility*

In August 2012, we amended our credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance, LLC ( WFCF ) under which WFCF has committed \$75.0 million in initial credit capacity under a \$300.0 million accordion credit facility. We can increase the credit line up to an aggregate of \$300.0 million, funded by additional lenders who may join the facility and with the agreement of WFCF and subject to other customary conditions. There can be no assurances that additional lenders will join the new credit facility.

The credit facility has an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The credit facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. We paid an amendment fee of \$375,000.

Borrowings under the credit facility will continue to be at an interest rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, consistent with prior facilities while the floor has been lowered from 5.00% to 4.25%, a 75 basis point reduction. Additionally, an amortization period of 12 months was added to pay down the principal balance as of the maturity date, the maturity date was extended by one year to August 2015, and the unused line fee was reduced. The amendment also increased the minimum tangible net worth when added to outstanding subordinated indebtedness from in excess of \$314.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after March 31, 2011 to in excess of \$362.0 million plus 90% of the cumulative amount of equity raised after June 30, 2012. The amendment is effective as of August 1, 2012.

The credit facility provides for customary events of default, including, but not limited to, payment defaults, breach of representations or covenants, bankruptcy events and change of control. The credit facility also includes various financial and operating covenants applicable to us and our subsidiaries. The covenants require, among other things, that we maintain certain financial ratios and a minimum tangible net worth.

### *Renewal of Stock Repurchase Plan*

On July 25, 2012, we approved the extension of the stock repurchase plan as previously approved under the same terms and conditions that allows us to repurchase up to \$35.0 million of our common stock. Unless renewed, the stock repurchase plan will expire on February 26, 2013.

**Table of Contents***Dividend Declaration*

On July 30, 2012, our Board of Directors declared a cash dividend of \$0.24 per share that will be payable on August 24, 2012 to shareholders of record as of August 17, 2012. This dividend represents our twenty-eighth consecutive dividend declaration since our initial public offering, bringing the total cumulative dividend declared to date to \$7.40 per share.

*Portfolio Company Developments*

In July 2012, we received payment of \$2.0 million for our total debt investments in Maxvision Holding, L.L.C. As of June 30, 2012, we valued these debt investments, which had a total cost basis of approximately \$7.1 million, at a fair value of approximately \$169,000. These investments were accounted for on a non-accrual basis. In the third quarter of 2012, we will record a realized loss of approximately \$5.1 million and a reversal of previously recorded unrealized depreciation of \$6.9 million for our Maxvision debt investments.

*Closed and Pending Commitments*

As of August 2, 2012, we had:

- a. Closed commitments of approximately \$100,000 to new and existing portfolio companies, and funded approximately \$3.3 million since the close of the second quarter of 2012.
- b. Pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) of approximately \$129.5 million.

The table below summarizes our year-to-date closed and pending commitments as follows:

<b>Closed Commitments and Pending Commitments (in millions)</b>	
January 1- June 30, 2012 Closed Commitments	\$ 240.3
Q3-12 Closed Commitments (as of August 2, 2012)	\$ 0.1
<b>Total 2012 Closed Commitments<sup>(a)</sup></b>	<b>\$ 240.4</b>
Pending Commitments (as of August 2, 2012) <sup>(b)</sup>	\$ 129.5
<b>Total</b>	<b>\$ 369.9</b>

Notes:

- a. Not all Closed Commitments result in future cash requirements. Commitments generally fund over the two succeeding quarters from close.
- b. Not all pending commitments (signed non-binding term sheets) are expected to close and do not necessarily represent any future cash requirements.

**Quantitative and Qualitative Disclosures About Market Risk**

We are subject to financial market risks, including changes in interest rates. Interest rate risk is defined as the sensitivity of our current and future earnings to interest rate volatility, variability of spread relationships, the difference in re-pricing intervals between our assets and liabilities and the effect that interest rates may have on our cash flows. Changes in the general level of interest rates can affect our net investment income, which is the difference between the interest income earned on interest earning assets and our interest expense incurred in connection with our interest bearing debt and liabilities. Changes in interest rates can also affect, among other things, our ability to acquire and originate loans and securities and the value of our investment portfolio.

As of June 30, 2012, approximately 94.9% of our portfolio loans were at variable rates or variable rates with a floor and 5.1% of our loans were at fixed rates. Over time additional investments may be at variable rates. We do not currently engage in any hedging activities. However, we may, in the future, hedge against interest rate fluctuations by using standard hedging instruments such as futures, options, and forward contracts.

While hedging activities may insulate us against changes in interest rates, they may also limit our ability to participate in the

**Table of Contents**

benefits of lower interest rates with respect to our borrowed funds and higher interest rates with respect to our portfolio of investments. Interest rates on our borrowings are based primarily on LIBOR. Borrowings under our SBA program are fixed at the ten year treasury rate every March and September for borrowings of the preceding six months. Borrowings under the program are charged interest based on ten year treasury rates plus a spread and the rates are generally set for a pool of debentures issued by the SBA in six-month periods. The rates of borrowings under the various draws from the SBA beginning in April 2007 and set semiannually in March and September range from 2.77% to 5.73%. In addition, the SBA charges a fee that is set annually, depending on the Federal fiscal year the leverage commitment was delegated by the SBA, regardless of the date that the leverage was drawn by the SBIC. The annual fees related to HT II debentures that pooled on September 22, 2010 were 0.406% and 0.285%, depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees related to HT III debentures that pooled on March 21, 2012 were 0.285% and 0.515% depending upon the year in which the underlying commitment was closed. The annual fees on other debentures have been set at 0.906%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 for HT II was approximately \$100.7 million with an average interest rate of approximately 6.3%. The average amount of debentures outstanding for the quarter ended June 30, 2012 for HT III was approximately \$100.0 million with an average interest rate of approximately 3.6%. Interest is payable semiannually and there are no principal payments required on these issues prior to maturity. Debentures under the SBA generally mature ten years after being borrowed. Based on the initial draw down date of April 2007, the initial maturity of SBA debentures will occur in April 2017.

Borrowings under the Wells Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 3.50%, with a floor of 5.00% and an advance rate of 50% against eligible loans. The Wells Facility is secured by loans in the borrowing base. The Wells Facility requires the monthly payment of a non-use fee of 0.3% for each payment date on or before September 1, 2011. The monthly payment of a non-use fee thereafter shall depend on the average balance that was outstanding on a scale between 0.0% and 0.75%. For the three-month period ended June 30, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately \$140,000. On June 20, 2011 we paid an additional \$1.1 million in structuring fees in connection with the Wells Facility which is being amortized through June 2014. At June 30, 2012, there was approximately \$3.1 million outstanding under the Wells Facility.

Borrowings under the Union Bank Facility will generally bear interest at a rate per annum equal to LIBOR plus 2.25% with a floor of 4.0%. The Union Bank Facility required the payment of an unused fee of 0.50% annually. For the three-month period ended June 30, 2012, this non-use fee was approximately \$70,000. The Union Bank Facility is collateralized by debt investments in our portfolio companies, and includes an advance rate equal to 50% of eligible loans placed in the collateral pool. The Union Bank Facility generally requires payment of interest on a monthly basis. All outstanding principal is due upon maturity. There were no outstanding borrowings under this facility at June 30, 2012. On November 2, 2011, we renewed and amended the Union Bank Facility. The other terms of the Union Bank Facility generally remain unchanged, including the stated interest rate. The Union Bank Facility will mature on November 2, 2014, revolving through the first 24 months with a term out provision for the remaining 12 months.

Borrowings under the Convertible Senior Notes mature on April 15, 2016 (the Maturity Date), unless previously converted or repurchased in accordance with their terms. The Convertible Senior Notes bear interest at a rate of 6.00% per year payable semiannually in arrears on April 15 and October 15 of each year, commencing on October 15, 2011. The Convertible Senior Notes are our senior unsecured obligations and rank senior in right of payment to the our existing and future indebtedness that is expressly subordinated in right of payment to the Convertible Senior Notes; equal in right of payment to our existing and future unsecured indebtedness that is not so subordinated; effectively junior in right of payment to any of our secured indebtedness (including unsecured indebtedness that we later secure) to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness; and structurally junior to all existing and future indebtedness (including trade payables) incurred by our subsidiaries, financing vehicles or similar facilities.

The 2019 Notes will mature on April 30, 2019 and may be redeemed in whole or in part at our option at any time or from time to time on or after April 30, 2015, upon not less than 30 days nor more than 60 days written

## **Table of Contents**

notice by mail prior to the date fixed for redemption thereof, at a redemption price of 100% of the outstanding principal amount thereof plus accrued and unpaid interest payments otherwise payable for the then-current quarterly interest period accrued to but not including the date fixed for redemption. The 2019 Notes bear interest at a rate of 7.00% per year payable quarterly on January 30, April 30, July 30 and October 30 of each year, commencing on July 30, 2012.

The 2019 Notes will be our direct unsecured obligations and will rank: (i) *pari passu* with our other outstanding and future senior unsecured indebtedness, including without limitation, the \$75 million in aggregate principal amount of the Convertible Senior Notes; (ii) senior to any of our future indebtedness that expressly provides it is subordinated to the Notes; (iii) effectively subordinated to all our existing and future secured indebtedness (including indebtedness that is initially unsecured to which we subsequently grant security), to the extent of the value of the assets securing such indebtedness, including without limitation, borrowings under our credit facilities; (iv) structurally subordinated to all existing and future indebtedness and other obligations of any of our subsidiaries, including without limitation, the indebtedness of Hercules Technology II, L.P. and Hercules Technology III, L.P. and borrowings under our revolving senior secured credit facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

Because we currently borrow, and plan to borrow in the future, money to make investments, our net investment income is dependent upon the difference between the rate at which we borrow funds and the rate at which we invest the funds borrowed. Accordingly, there can be no assurance that a significant change in market interest rates will not have a material adverse effect on our net investment income. In periods of rising interest rates, our cost of funds would increase, which could reduce our net investment income if there is not a corresponding increase in interest income generated by variable rate assets in our investment portfolio.

## **Disclosure Controls and Procedures**

The Company has established disclosure controls and procedures to ensure that the information required to be disclosed by the Company in the reports that it files or submits under the Exchange Act is recorded, processed, summarized and reported within the time periods specified in SEC rules and forms and that such information is accumulated and communicated to management of the Company, with the participation of its Chief Executive Officer and Chief Financial Officer, as appropriate, to allow timely decisions regarding required disclosure.

As of December 31, 2011, we carried out an evaluation, under the supervision and with the participation of our management, including our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial and Accounting Officer, of the effectiveness of the design and operation of our disclosure controls and procedures (as defined in Rule 13a-15(e) of the Securities Exchange Act of 1934). Based on that evaluation, our Chief Executive Officer, Chief Financial and Accounting Officer have concluded that our disclosure controls and procedures are effective in timely alerting them of material information relating to us that is required to be disclosed by us in the reports we file or submit under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934.

## **Internal Control Over Financial Reporting**

### *Management's Annual Report on Internal Control Over Financial Reporting*

The Company is responsible for establishing and maintaining adequate internal control over financial reporting and for the assessment of the effectiveness of internal control over financial reporting. As defined by the SEC, internal control over financial reporting is a process designed under the supervision of the Company's principal executive and principal financial and accounting officer, approved and monitored by the Company's Board of Directors, and implemented by management and other personnel, to provide reasonable assurance regarding the reliability of financial reporting and the preparation of financial statements in accordance with U.S. generally accepted accounting principles.

The Company's internal control over financial reporting is supported by written policies and procedures, that (1) pertain to the maintenance of records that, in reasonable detail, accurately and fairly reflect the

## **Table of Contents**

transactions and dispositions of the Company's assets; (2) provide reasonable assurance that transactions are recorded as necessary to permit preparation of financial statements in accordance with generally accepted accounting principles, and that receipts and expenditures of the Company are being made only in accordance with authorizations of the Company's management and directors; and (3) provide reasonable assurance regarding prevention or timely detection of unauthorized acquisition, use or disposition of the Company's assets that could have a material effect on the financial statements.

Because of its inherent limitations, internal control over financial reporting may not prevent or detect misstatements. Projections of any evaluation of effectiveness to future periods are subject to the risk that controls may become inadequate because of changes in conditions, or that the degree of compliance with the policies or procedures may deteriorate.

Management of the Company conducted an assessment of the effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 based on criteria established in Internal Control - Integrated Framework issued by the Committee of Sponsoring Organizations of the Treadway Commission (the COSO Framework). Based on this assessment, management has concluded that the Company's internal control over financial reporting was effective as of December 31, 2011.

### *Attestation Report of the Independent Registered Public Accounting Firm*

The effectiveness of the Company's internal control over financial reporting as of December 31, 2011 has been audited by PricewaterhouseCoopers LLP, an independent registered public accounting firm who also audited the Company's consolidated financial statements, as stated in their report, which is included in this prospectus.

### *Remediation of Previously Disclosed Material Weakness*

As described in Item 4 of the Company's Quarterly Report on Form 10-Q for the quarter ended March 31, 2011, the Company identified a material weakness in its internal control over financial reporting. In particular, management became aware of matters where existing controls did not operate effectively to detect manual input errors in calculations used to derive the fair value of some investment portfolio holdings as of the measurement date, thereby impacting reported amounts with respect to investments and net increase (decrease) in unrealized appreciation on investments. The Company initiated a remediation effort during the second quarter of 2011 to address the material weakness. During the remediation effort the Company:

added additional reviews of the accuracy of the number of equity security holdings as of the measurement date;

added additional reviews of manually input data used in the calculations supporting the fair value of investments as of the measurement date; and

added experienced professionals to augment and upgrade its financial staff to address issues of timeliness and completeness in financial reporting.

The Company continued its implementation and assessment of the additional controls during the third and fourth quarters of 2011 and found them to be operating effectively and have concluded as of December 31, 2011, this material weakness has been remediated.

### *Changes in Internal Control Over Financial Reporting in 2011*

As a result of the remediation of the material weakness described above, there were changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended December 31, 2011, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting. There were no other changes in our internal control over financial reporting during the three months ended December 31, 2011, that have materially affected, or are reasonably likely to materially affect, our internal control over financial reporting.

## Table of Contents

### **BUSINESS**

We are a specialty finance company that provides debt and equity growth capital to technology-related companies at various stages of development from seed and emerging growth to expansion and established stages of development, which include select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market technology companies. We primarily finance privately-held companies backed by leading venture capital and private equity firms, and also may finance certain publicly-traded companies that lack access to public capital or are sensitive to equity ownership dilution. We source our investments through our principal office located in Silicon Valley, as well as through additional offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO, and McLean, VA.

Our goal is to be the leading structured debt financing provider of choice for venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies requiring sophisticated and customized financing solutions. Our strategy is to evaluate and invest in a broad range of technology-related companies including clean technology, life science and select lower middle market technology companies and to offer a full suite of growth capital products up and down the capital structure. We invest primarily in structured debt with warrants and, to a lesser extent, in senior debt and equity investments. We use the term structured debt with warrants to refer to any debt investment, such as a senior or subordinated secured loan, that is coupled with an equity component, including warrants, options or rights to purchase common or preferred stock. Our structured debt with warrants investments will typically be secured by some or all of the assets of the portfolio company.

We also make investments in qualifying small businesses through two wholly-owned, SBIC subsidiaries, HT II and HT III. As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT II in 52 companies with a fair value of approximately \$179.7 million. HT II's portfolio companies accounted for approximately 24.9% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, we held investments in HT III in 27 companies with a fair value of approximately \$140.3 million. HT III's portfolio accounted for approximately 19.4% of our total portfolio at June 30, 2012.

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$203.8 million and \$185.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 19.1% and 17.3% of our total assets prior to consolidation at June 30, 2012.

We focus our investments in companies active in the technology industry sub-sectors characterized by products or services that require advanced technologies, including, but not limited to, computer software and hardware, networking systems, semiconductors, semiconductor capital equipment, information technology infrastructure or services, Internet consumer and business services, telecommunications, telecommunications equipment, renewable or alternative energy, media and life science. Within the life science sub-sector, we generally focus on medical devices, bio-pharmaceutical, drug discovery, drug delivery, health care services and information systems companies. Within the clean technology sub-sector, we focus on sustainable and renewable energy technologies and energy efficiency and monitoring technologies. We refer to all of these companies as technology-related companies and intend, under normal circumstances, to invest at least 80% of the value of our assets in such businesses.

Our investment objective is to maximize our portfolio total return by generating current income from our debt investments and capital appreciation from our equity-related investments. Our primary business objectives are to increase our net income, net operating income and net asset value by investing in structured debt with warrants and equity of venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies with attractive current yields and the potential for equity appreciation and realized gains. Our structured debt investments typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investments. Our equity ownership in our portfolio companies may represent a controlling interest. In some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity in connection with future equity financing rounds.

## **Table of Contents**

Capital that we provide directly to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies is generally used for growth and general working capital purposes as well as in select cases for acquisitions or recapitalizations.

Our portfolio is comprised of, and we anticipate that our portfolio will continue to be comprised of, investments primarily in technology-related companies at various stages of their development. Consistent with regulatory requirements, we invest primarily in United States based companies and to a lesser extent in foreign companies. Our investing emphasis has been primarily on private companies following or in connection with a subsequent institutional round of equity financing, which we refer to as expansion-stage companies and private companies in later rounds of financing and certain public companies, which we refer to as established-stage companies and select lower middle market companies. We have focused our investment activities in private companies following or in connection with the first institutional round of financing, which we refer to as emerging-growth companies.

### **Corporate History and Offices**

We are a Maryland Corporation formed in December 2003 that began investment operations in September 2004. We are an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a business development company under the 1940 Act. As a business development company, we are required to comply with certain regulatory requirements. For instance, we generally have to invest at least 70% of our total assets in qualifying assets, including securities of private U.S. companies, cash, cash equivalents, U.S. government securities and high-quality debt investments that mature in one year or less. A business development company also must meet a coverage ratio of total net assets to total senior securities, which include all of our borrowings (including accrued interest payable) except for debentures issued by the Small Business Administration, or the SBA, and any preferred stock we may issue in the future, of at least 200% subsequent to each borrowing or issuance of senior securities.

From incorporation through December 31, 2005, we were taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Internal Revenue Code, or the Code. As of January 1, 2006, we have elected to be treated for federal income tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or a RIC, under Subchapter M of the Code. Pursuant to this election, we generally will not have to pay corporate-level taxes on any income that we distribute to our stockholders. However, such an election and qualification to be treated as a RIC requires that we comply with certain requirements contained in Subchapter M of the Code. For example, a RIC must meet certain requirements, including source-of income, asset diversification and income distribution requirements. The income source requirement mandates that we receive 90% or more of our income from qualified earnings, typically referred to as good income. Qualified earnings may exclude such income as management fees received in connection with our SBIC or other potential outside managed funds and certain other fees.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301, and our telephone number is (650) 289-3060. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA. We maintain a website on the Internet at [www.herculestech.com](http://www.herculestech.com). Information contained in our website is not incorporated by reference into this Registration Statement, and you should not consider that information to be part of this Registration Statement.

We file annual, quarterly and current periodic reports, proxy statements and other information with the SEC under the Securities Exchange Act of 1934, which we refer to as the Exchange Act. This information is available at the SEC's public reference room at 100 F Street, N.E., Washington, D.C. 20549. You may obtain information about the operation of the SEC's public reference room by calling the SEC at (202) 551-8090. In addition, the SEC maintains an Internet website, at [www.sec.gov](http://www.sec.gov), that contains reports, proxy and information statements, and other information regarding issuers, including us, who file documents electronically with the SEC.



## Table of Contents

### **Our Market Opportunity**

We believe that technology-related companies compete in one of the largest and most rapidly growing sectors of the U.S. economy and that continued growth is supported by ongoing innovation and performance improvements in technology products as well as the adoption of technology across virtually all industries in response to competitive pressures. We believe that an attractive market opportunity exists for a specialty finance company focused primarily on investments in structured debt with warrants in technology-related companies for the following reasons:

Technology-related companies have generally been underserved by traditional lending sources;

Unfulfilled demand exists for structured debt financing to technology-related companies as the number of lenders has declined due to the recent financial market turmoil; and

Structured debt with warrants products are less dilutive and complement equity financing from venture capital and private equity funds.

***Technology-Related Companies are Under served by Traditional Lenders.*** We believe many viable technology-related companies backed by financial sponsors have been unable to obtain sufficient growth financing from traditional lenders, including financial services companies such as commercial banks and finance companies because traditional lenders have continued to consolidate and have adopted a more risk-averse approach to lending. More importantly, we believe traditional lenders are typically unable to underwrite the risk associated with financial sponsor-backed emerging growth or expansion stage companies effectively.

The unique cash flow characteristics of many technology-related companies include significant research and development expenditures and high projected revenue growth thus often making such companies difficult to evaluate from a credit perspective. In addition, the balance sheets of emerging-growth and expansion-stage companies often include a disproportionately large amount of intellectual property assets, which can be difficult to value. Finally, the speed of innovation in technology and rapid shifts in consumer demand and market share add to the difficulty in evaluating technology-related companies.

Due to the difficulties described above, we believe traditional lenders are generally refraining from entering the structured mezzanine marketplace, instead preferring the risk-reward profile of asset based lending. Traditional lenders generally do not have flexible product offerings that meet the needs of technology-related companies. The financing products offered by traditional lenders typically impose on borrowers many restrictive covenants and conditions, including limiting cash outflows and requiring a significant depository relationship to facilitate rapid liquidation.

***Unfulfilled Demand for Structured Debt Financing to Technology-Related Companies.*** Private debt capital in the form of structured debt financing from specialty finance companies continues to be an important source of funding for technology-related companies. We believe that the level of demand for structured debt financing is a function of the level of annual venture equity investment activity. In the first six months of 2012, venture capital-backed companies received, in approximately 1,595 transactions, equity financing in an aggregate amount of approximately \$15.3 billion, as reported by Dow Jones VentureSource. In addition, overall, the median round size during the six-month period ended June 30, 2012 was approximately \$5.0 million. We believe the number of venture-backed companies receiving financing provides us an opportunity to provide debt financing to these companies. Overall, seed- and first-round deals made up 46% of the deal flow in the six months ended June 30, 2012 and later-stage deals made up roughly 54% of the deal activity in the quarter.

We believe that demand for structured debt financing is currently underserved, in part because of the credit market collapse in 2008 and the resulting exit of debt capital providers to technology-related companies. The venture capital market for the technology-related companies in which we invest has been active and is continuing to show signs of increased investment activity. Therefore, to the extent we have capital available, we believe this is an opportune time to be active in the structured lending market for technology-related companies.

## **Table of Contents**

***Structured Debt with Warrants Products Complement Equity Financing From Venture Capital and Private Equity Funds.*** We believe that technology-related companies and their financial sponsors will continue to view structured debt securities as an attractive source of capital because it augments the capital provided by venture capital and private equity funds. We believe that our structured debt with warrants product provides access to growth capital that otherwise may only be available through incremental investments by existing equity investors. As such, we provide portfolio companies and their financial sponsors with an opportunity to diversify their capital sources. Generally, we believe technology-related companies at all stages of development target a portion of their capital to be debt in an attempt to achieve a higher valuation through internal growth. In addition, because financial sponsor-backed companies have reached a more mature stage prior to reaching a liquidity event, we believe our investments could provide the debt capital needed to grow or recapitalize during the extended period prior to liquidity events.

### **Our Business Strategy**

Our strategy to achieve our investment objective includes the following key elements:

***Leverage the Experience and Industry Relationships of Our Management Team and Investment Professionals.*** We have assembled a team of experienced investment professionals with extensive experience as venture capitalists, commercial lenders, and originators of structured debt and equity investments in technology-related companies. Our investment professionals have, on average, more than 15 years of experience as equity investors in, and/or lenders to, technology-related companies. In addition, our team members have originated structured debt, debt with warrants and equity investments in over 210 technology-related companies, representing over \$3.0 billion in commitments from inception to June 30, 2012, and have developed a network of industry contacts with investors and other participants within the venture capital and private equity communities. In addition, members of our management team also have operational, research and development and finance experience with technology-related companies. We have established contacts with leading venture capital and private equity fund sponsors, public and private companies, research institutions and other industry participants, which should enable us to identify and attract well-positioned prospective portfolio companies.

We concentrate our investing activities generally in industries in which our investment professionals have investment experience. We believe that our focus on financing technology-related companies will enable us to leverage our expertise in structuring prospective investments, to assess the value of both tangible and intangible assets, to evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of technology-related companies and to identify and originate potentially attractive investments with these types of companies.

***Mitigate Risk of Principal Loss and Build a Portfolio of Equity-Related Securities.*** We expect that our investments have the potential to produce attractive risk-adjusted returns through current income, in the form of interest and fee income, as well as capital appreciation from equity-related securities. We believe that we can mitigate the risk of loss on our debt investments through the combination of loan principal amortization, cash interest payments, relatively short maturities, security interests in the assets of our portfolio companies, and on select investment covenants requiring prospective portfolio companies to have certain amounts of available cash and the continued support from a venture capital or private equity firm at the time we make our investment.

Historically our structured debt investments to technology-related companies typically include warrants or other equity interests, giving us the potential to realize equity-like returns on a portion of our investment. In addition, in some cases, we receive the right to make additional equity investments in our portfolio companies, including the right to convert some portion of our debt into equity, in connection with future equity financing rounds. We believe these equity interests will create the potential for meaningful long-term capital gains in connection with the future liquidity events of these technology-related companies.

***Provide Customized Financing Complementary to Financial Sponsors' Capital.*** We offer a broad range of investment structures and possess expertise and experience to effectively structure and price investments in

## **Table of Contents**

technology-related companies. Unlike many of our competitors that only invest in companies that fit a specific set of investment parameters, we have the flexibility to structure our investments to suit the particular needs of our portfolio companies. We offer customized financing solutions ranging from senior debt to equity capital, with a focus on structured debt with warrants.

We use our relationships in the financial sponsor community to originate investment opportunities. Because venture capital and private equity funds typically invest solely in the equity securities of their portfolio companies, we believe that our debt investments will be viewed as an attractive and complimentary source of capital, both by the portfolio company and by the portfolio company's financial sponsor. In addition, we believe that many venture capital and private equity fund sponsors encourage their portfolio companies to use debt financing for a portion of their capital needs as a means of potentially enhancing equity returns, minimizing equity dilution and increasing valuations prior to a subsequent equity financing round or a liquidity event.

***Invest at Various Stages of Development.*** We provide growth capital to technology-related companies at all stages of development, from emerging-growth companies, to expansion-stage companies and established-stage companies, including select publicly listed companies and select lower middle market companies and established-stage companies. We believe that this provides us with a broader range of potential investment opportunities than those available to many of our competitors, who generally focus their investments on a particular stage in a company's development. Because of the flexible structure of our investments and the extensive experience of our investment professionals, we believe we are well positioned to take advantage of these investment opportunities at all stages of prospective portfolio companies' development.

***Benefit from Our Efficient Organizational Structure.*** We believe that the perpetual nature of our corporate structure enables us to be a long-term partner for our portfolio companies in contrast to traditional mezzanine and investment funds, which typically have a limited life. In addition, because of our access to the equity markets, we believe that we may benefit from a lower cost of capital than that available to private investment funds. We are not subject to requirements to return invested capital to investors nor do we have a finite investment horizon. Capital providers that are subject to such limitations are often required to seek a liquidity event more quickly than they otherwise might, which can result in a lower overall return on an investment.

***Deal Sourcing Through Our Proprietary Database.*** We have developed a proprietary and comprehensive structured query language-based (SQL) database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of June 30, 2012, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 29,000 technology-related companies and over 7,500 venture capital, private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows us to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing us with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

### **Our Investments and Operations**

We principally invest in debt securities and, to a lesser extent, equity securities, with a particular emphasis on structured debt with warrants.

We generally seek to invest in companies that have been operating for at least six to 12 months prior to the date of our investment. We anticipate that such entities may, at the time of investment, be generating revenues or will have a business plan that anticipates generation of revenues within 24 to 48 months. Further, we anticipate that on the date of our investment we will generally obtain a lien on available assets, which may or may not include intellectual property, and these companies will have sufficient cash on their balance sheet to operate as well as potentially amortize their debt for at least three to nine months following our investment. We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having sufficient capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or raising the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt, for an additional six to 12 months subject to market conditions.

---

**Table of Contents**

We expect that our investments will generally range from \$1.0 million to \$25.0 million. We typically structure our debt securities to provide for amortization of principal over the life of the loan, but may include an interest-only period of three to 12 months for emerging growth and expansion-stage companies and longer for established-stage companies. Our loans will be collateralized by a security interest in the borrower's assets, although we may not have the first claim on these assets and the assets may not include intellectual property. Our debt investments carry fixed or variable contractual interest rates which generally ranged from Prime to approximately 14.0% as of June 30, 2012. As of June 30, 2012, 94.9% of our loans were at floating rates or floating rates with a floor and 5.1% of the loans were at fixed rates. In addition to the cash yields received on our loans, in some instances, certain loans may also include any of the following: end of term payments, exit fees, balloon payment fees, commitment fees, success fees, payment-in-kind ( PIK ) provisions or prepayment fees, which we may be required to include in income prior to receipt. We also generate revenue in the form of commitment, facility fees and amendment fees.

In addition, the majority of our investments in venture capital-backed companies structured debt generally have equity enhancement features, typically in the form of warrants or other equity-related securities designed to provide us with an opportunity for potential capital appreciation. The warrants typically will be immediately exercisable upon issuance and generally will remain exercisable for the lesser of five to seven years or one to three years after completion of an initial public offering. The exercise prices for the warrants varies from nominal exercise prices to exercise prices that are at or above the current fair market value of the equity for which we receive warrants. We may structure warrants to provide minority rights provisions or on a very select basis put rights upon the occurrence of certain events. We generally target a total annualized return (including interest, fees and value of warrants) of 12% to 25% for our debt investments.

Typically, our structured debt and equity investments take one of the following forms:

*Structured debt with warrants.* We seek to invest a majority of our assets in structured debt with warrants of prospective portfolio companies. Traditional mezzanine debt is a layer of high-coupon financing between debt and equity that most commonly takes the form of subordinated debt coupled with warrants, combining the cash flow and risk characteristics of both senior debt and equity. However, our investments in structured debt with warrants may be the only debt capital on the balance sheet of our portfolio companies, and in many cases we have a first priority security interest in all of our portfolio company's assets, or in certain investments we may have a negative pledge on intellectual property. Our structured debt with warrants typically have maturities of between two and seven years, with full amortization after an interest only period for emerging-growth or expansion-stage companies and longer deferred amortization for select established-stage companies. Our structured debt with warrants generally carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and approximately 14.0% and may include an additional end-of-term payment or PIK. In most cases we collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may prohibit a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. We may structure our structured debt with warrants with restrictive affirmative and negative covenants, default penalties, prepayment penalties, lien protection, equity calls, change-in-control provisions or board observation rights.

*Senior Debt.* We seek to invest a limited portion of our assets in senior debt. Senior debt may be collateralized by accounts receivable and/or inventory financing of prospective portfolio companies. Senior debt has a senior position with respect to a borrower's scheduled interest and principal payments and holds a first priority security interest in the assets pledged as collateral. Senior debt also may impose covenants on a borrower with regard to cash flows and changes in capital structure, among other items. We generally collateralize our investments by obtaining security interests in our portfolio companies' assets, which may include their intellectual property. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge covering a company's intellectual property. Our senior loans, in certain instances, may be tied to the financing of specific assets. In connection with a senior debt investment, we may also provide the borrower with a working capital line-of-credit that will carry an interest rate ranging from

**Table of Contents**

Prime or LIBOR plus a spread with a floor, generally maturing in one to three years, and will be secured by accounts receivable and/or inventory.

*Equipment Loans.* We intend to invest a limited portion of our assets in equipment-based loans to early-stage prospective portfolio companies. Equipment-based loans are secured by a first priority security interest in only the specific assets financed. These loans are generally for amounts up to \$3.0 million but may be up to \$15.0 million for certain clean technology venture investments, carry a contractual interest rate between Prime and Prime plus 9.0%, and have an average term between three and four years. Equipment loans may also include end of term payments.

*Equity-Related Securities.* The equity-related securities we hold consist primarily of warrants or other equity interests generally obtained in connection with our structured debt investments. In addition to the warrants received as a part of a structured debt financing, we typically receive the right to make equity investments in a portfolio company in connection with that company's next round of equity financing. We may also on certain debt investments have the right to convert a portion of the debt investment into equity. These rights will provide us with the opportunity to further enhance our returns over time through opportunistic equity investments in our portfolio companies. These equity-related investments are typically in the form of preferred or common equity and may be structured with a dividend yield, providing us with a current return, and with customary anti-dilution protection and preemptive rights. In the future, we may achieve liquidity through a merger or acquisition of a portfolio company, a public offering of a portfolio company's stock or by exercising our right, if any, to require a portfolio company to buy back the equity-related securities we hold. We may also make stand alone direct equity investments into portfolio companies in which we may not have any debt investment in the company. As of June 30, 2012, we held equity interests in 39 portfolio companies.

**Table of Contents**

A comparison of the typical features of our various investment alternatives is set forth in the chart below.

	<b>Structured debt with warrants</b>	<b>Senior Debt</b>	<b>Equipment Loans</b>	<b>Equity related Securities</b>
<b>Typical Structure</b>	Term debt with warrants	Term or revolving debt	Term debt with warrants	Preferred stock or common stock
<b>Investment Horizon</b>	Long term, ranging from 2 to 7 years, with an average of 3 years	Usually under 3 years	Ranging from 3 to 4 years	Ranging from 3 to 7 years
<b>Ranking/Security</b>	Senior secured, either first out or last out, or second lien	Senior/First lien	Secured only by underlying equipment	None/unsecured
<b>Covenants</b>	Less restrictive; Mostly financial; Maintenance-based	Generally borrowing base and financial	None	None
<b>Risk Tolerance</b>	Medium/High	Low	High	High
<b>Coupon/Dividend</b>	Cash pay fixed and floating rate; Payment-in-kind in limited cases	Cash pay floating or fixed rate	Cash pay-floating or fixed rate and may include Payment-in-kind	Generally none
<b>Customization or Flexibility</b>	More flexible	Little to none	Little to none	Flexible
<b>Equity Dilution</b>	Low to medium	None to low	Low	High

**Investment Criteria**

We have identified several criteria, among others, that we believe are important in achieving our investment objective with respect to prospective portfolio companies. These criteria, while not inclusive, provide general guidelines for our investment decisions.

**Portfolio Composition.** While we generally focus our investments in venture capital and private equity-backed technology-related companies, we seek to diversify across various financial sponsors as well as across various stages of companies' development and various technology industry sub-sectors and geographies. At June 30, 2012, our debt investments in life science, lower middle market technology, technology and clean technology companies accounted for approximately 36.0%, 23.9%, 18.5%, and 11.2% of our total investments, respectively.

**Continuing Support from One or More Financial Sponsors.** We generally invest in companies in which one or more established financial sponsors have previously invested and continue to make a contribution to the management of the business. We believe that having established financial sponsors with meaningful commitments to the business is a key characteristic of a prospective portfolio company. In addition, we look for representatives of one or more financial sponsors to maintain seats on the Board of Directors of a prospective portfolio company as an indication of such commitment.

**Company Stage of Development.** While we invest in companies at various stages of development, we generally require that prospective portfolio companies be beyond the seed stage of development and generally



## **Table of Contents**

have received or anticipate to have commitments for their first institutional round of equity financing for early stage companies. Starting in 2008, we shifted our focus to expansion and established-stage companies that have revenues or significant anticipated revenue growth. We expect a prospective portfolio company to demonstrate progress in its product development or demonstrate a path towards revenue generation or increase its revenues and operating cash flow over time. The anticipated growth rate of a prospective portfolio company is a key factor in determining the value that we ascribe to any warrants or other equity securities that we may acquire in connection with an investment in debt securities.

**Operating Plan.** We generally require that a prospective portfolio company, in addition to having potential access to capital to support leverage, demonstrate an operating plan capable of generating cash flows or the ability to potentially raise the additional capital necessary to cover its operating expenses and service its debt for a specific period. Specifically, we require that a prospective portfolio company demonstrate at the time of our proposed investment that it has cash on its balance sheet, or is in the process of completing a financing so that it will have cash on its balance sheet, sufficient to support its operations for a minimum of six to twelve months.

**Security Interest.** In many instances we seek a first priority security interest in all of the portfolio companies' tangible and intangible assets as collateral for our debt investment, subject in some cases to permitted exceptions. In other cases we may obtain a negative pledge prohibiting a company from pledging or otherwise encumbering their intellectual property. Although we do not intend to operate as an asset-based lender, the estimated liquidation value of the assets, if any, collateralizing the debt securities that we hold is an important factor in our credit analysis and subject to assumptions that may change over the life of the investment especially when attempting to estimate the value of intellectual property. We generally evaluate both tangible assets, such as accounts receivable, inventory and equipment, and intangible assets, such as intellectual property, customer lists, networks and databases.

**Covenants.** Our investments may include one or more of the following covenants: cross-default, or material adverse change provisions, require the portfolio company to provide periodic financial reports and operating metrics and will typically limit the portfolio company's ability to incur additional debt, sell assets, dividend recapture, engage in transactions with affiliates and consummate an extraordinary transaction, such as a merger or recapitalization without our consent. In addition, we may require other performance or financial based covenants, as we deem appropriate.

**Exit Strategy.** Prior to making a debt investment that is accompanied by an equity-related security in a prospective portfolio company, we analyze the potential for that company to increase the liquidity of its equity through a future event that would enable us to realize appreciation in the value of our equity interest. Liquidity events may include an initial public offering, a private sale of our equity interest to a third party, a merger or an acquisition of the company or a purchase of our equity position by the company or one of its stockholders.

## **Investment Process**

We have organized our management team around the four key elements of our investment process:

Origination;

Underwriting;

Documentation; and

Loan and Compliance Administration.



## **Table of Contents**

Our investment process is summarized in the following chart:

### ***Origination***

The origination process for our investments includes sourcing, screening, preliminary due diligence and deal structuring and negotiation, all leading to an executed non-binding term sheet. Our investment origination team, which consists of approximately 30 investment professionals, is headed by our Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology, and Life Science, and our Chief Executive Officer. The origination team is responsible for sourcing potential investment opportunities and members of the investment origination team use their extensive relationships with various leading financial sponsors, management contacts within technology-related companies, trade sources, technology conferences and various publications to source prospective portfolio companies. Our investment origination team is divided into middle market, technology, clean technology, and life science sub-teams to better source potential portfolio companies.

In addition, we have developed a proprietary and comprehensive SQL-based database system to track various aspects of our investment process including sourcing, originations, transaction monitoring and post-investment performance. As of, our proprietary SQL-based database system included over 29,000 technology-related companies and over 7,500 venture capital private equity sponsors/investors, as well as various other industry contacts. This proprietary SQL system allows our origination team to maintain, cultivate and grow our industry relationships while providing our origination team with comprehensive details on companies in the technology-related industries and their financial sponsors.

If a prospective portfolio company generally meets certain underwriting criteria, we perform preliminary due diligence, which may include high level company and technology assessments, evaluation of its financial sponsors' support, market analysis, competitive analysis, identify key management, risk analysis and transaction size, pricing, return analysis and structure analysis. If the preliminary due diligence is satisfactory, and the origination team recommends moving forward, we then structure, negotiate and execute a non-binding term sheet with the potential portfolio company. Upon execution of a term sheet, the investment opportunity moves to the underwriting process to complete formal due diligence review and approval.

## **Table of Contents**

### ***Underwriting***

The underwriting review includes formal due diligence and approval of the proposed investment in the portfolio company.

*Due Diligence.* Our due diligence on a prospective investment is typically completed by two or more investment professionals whom we define as the underwriting team. The underwriting team for a proposed investment consists of the deal sponsor who typically possesses general industry knowledge and is responsible for originating and managing the transaction, other investment professional(s) who perform due diligence, credit and corporate financial analyses and, as needed, our legal professionals. To ensure consistent underwriting, we generally use our standardized due diligence methodologies, which include due diligence on financial performance and credit risk as well as an analysis of the operations and the legal and applicable regulatory framework of a prospective portfolio company. The members of the underwriting team work together to conduct due diligence and understand the relationships among the prospective portfolio company's business plan, operations and financial performance.

As part of our evaluation of a proposed investment, the underwriting team prepares an investment memorandum for presentation to the investment committee. In preparing the investment memorandum, the underwriting team typically interviews select key management of the company and select financial sponsors and assembles information necessary to the investment decision. If and when appropriate, the investment professionals may also contact industry experts and customers, vendors or, in some cases, competitors of the company.

*Approval Process.* The sponsoring managing director or principal presents the investment memorandum to our investment committee for consideration. The approval of a majority of our investment committee and an affirmative vote by our Chief Executive Officer is required before we proceed with any investment. The members of our investment committee are our Chief Executive Officer, our Chief Financial Officer, our Chief Credit Officer and the Senior Managing Directors of Technology, Clean Technology and Life Science. The investment committee generally meets weekly and more frequently on an as-needed basis. The Senior Managing Directors abstain from voting with respect to investments they originate.

### ***Documentation***

Our documentation group, currently headed by our Associate General Counsel, administers the front-end documentation process for our investments. This group is responsible for documenting the term sheet approved by the investment committee to memorialize the transaction with a prospective portfolio company. This group negotiates loan documentation and, subject to the approval of the Associate General Counsel, final documents are prepared for execution by all parties. The documentation group generally uses the services of external law firms to complete the necessary documentation.

### ***Loan and Compliance Administration***

Our loan and compliance administration group, headed by our Chief Financial Officer and Chief Credit Officer, administers loans and tracks covenant compliance, if applicable, of our investments and oversees periodic reviews of our critical functions to ensure adherence with our internal policies and procedures. After funding of a loan in accordance with the investment committee's approval, the loan is recorded in our loan administration software and our SQL-based database system. The loan and compliance administration group is also responsible for ensuring timely interest and principal payments and collateral management as well as advising the investment committee on the financial performance and trends of each portfolio company, including any covenant violations that occur, to aid us in assessing the appropriate course of action for each portfolio company and evaluating overall portfolio quality. In addition, the loan and compliance administration group advises the investment committee and the Valuation Committee of our Board of Directors, accordingly, regarding the credit and investment grading for each portfolio company as well as changes in the value of collateral that may occur.

## **Table of Contents**

The loan and compliance administration group monitors our portfolio companies in order to determine whether the companies are meeting our financing criteria and their respective business plans and also monitors the financial trends of each portfolio company from its monthly or quarterly financial statements to assess the appropriate course of action for each company and to evaluate overall portfolio quality. In addition, our management team closely monitors the status and performance of each individual company through our SQL-based database system and periodic contact with our portfolio companies' management teams and their respective financial sponsors.

*Credit and Investment Grading System.* Our loan and compliance administration group uses an investment grading system to characterize and monitor our outstanding loans. Our loan and compliance administration group monitors and, when appropriate, recommends changes to investment grading. Our investment committee reviews the recommendations and/or changes to the investment grading, which are submitted on a quarterly basis to the Valuation Committee and our Board of Directors for approval.

From time to time, we will identify investments that require closer monitoring or become workout assets. We develop a workout strategy for workout assets and our investment committee monitors the progress against the strategy. We may incur losses from our investing activities, however, we work with our troubled portfolio companies in order to recover as much of our investments as is practicable, including possibly taking control of the portfolio company. There can be no assurance that principal will be recovered.

We use the following investment grading system approved by our Board of Directors:

- Grade 1. Loans involve the least amount of risk in our portfolio. The borrower is performing above expectations, and the trends and risk profile is generally favorable.
- Grade 2. The borrower is performing as expected and the risk profile is neutral to favorable. All new loans are initially graded 2.
- Grade 3. The borrower may be performing below expectations, and the loan's risk has increased materially since origination. We increase procedures to monitor a borrower that may have limited amounts of cash remaining on the balance sheet, is approaching its next equity capital raise within the next three to six months, or if the estimated fair value of the enterprise may be lower than when the loan was originated. We will generally lower the loan grade to a level 3 even if the company is performing in accordance to plan as it approaches the need to raise additional cash to fund its operations. Once the borrower closes its new equity capital raise, we may increase the loan grade back to grade 2 or maintain it at a grade 3 as the company continues to pursue its business plan.
- Grade 4. The borrower is performing materially below expectations, and the loan risk has substantially increased since origination. Loans graded 4 may experience some partial loss or full return of principal but are expected to realize some loss of interest which is not anticipated to be repaid in full, which, to the extent not already reflected, may require the fair value of the loan to be reduced to the amount we anticipate will be recovered. Grade 4 investments are closely monitored.
- Grade 5. The borrower is in workout, materially performing below expectations and a significant risk of principal loss is probable. Loans graded 5 will experience some partial principal loss or full loss of remaining principal outstanding is expected. Grade 5 loans will require the fair value of the loans be reduced to the amount, if any, we anticipate will be recovered.

At June 30, 2012, our investments had a weighted average investment grading of 2.08%.

## ***Managerial Assistance***

As a business development company, we are required to offer, and provide upon request, managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. This assistance could involve, among other things, monitoring the

## **Table of Contents**

operations of our portfolio companies, participating in board and management meetings, consulting with and advising officers of portfolio companies and providing other organizational and financial guidance. We may receive fees for these services.

### **Competition**

Our primary competitors provide financing to prospective portfolio companies and include non-bank financial institutions, federally or state chartered banks, venture debt funds, financial institutions, venture capital funds, private equity funds, investment funds and investment banks. Many of these entities have greater financial and managerial resources than we have, and the 1940 Act imposes certain regulatory restrictions on us as a business development company to which many of our competitors are not subject. However, we believe that few of our competitors possess the expertise to properly structure and price debt investments to venture capital and private equity backed technology-related companies. We believe that our specialization in financing technology-related companies will enable us to determine a range of potential values of intellectual property assets, evaluate the business prospects and operating characteristics of prospective portfolio companies and, as a result, identify investment opportunities that produce attractive risk-adjusted returns. For additional information concerning the competitive risks we face, see Risk Factors Risks Related to our Business and Structure We operate in a highly competitive market for investment opportunities, and we may not be able to compete effectively.

### **Corporate Structure**

We are a Maryland corporation and an internally managed, non-diversified closed-end investment company that has elected to be regulated as a BDC under the Investment Company Act of 1940, as amended, or the 1940 Act. From incorporation through December 31, 2005, the Company was taxed as a corporation under Subchapter C of the Code. Effective January 1, 2006, the Company has elected to be treated for tax purposes as a regulated investment company, or RIC, under the Code (see Note 5 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements).

HT II, HT III, and Hercules Technology IV, L.P., or HT IV, are Delaware limited partnerships that were formed in January 2005, September 2009 and December 2010, respectively. HT II and HT III were licensed to operate as SBICs under the authority of the SBA on September 27, 2006 and May 26, 2010, respectively. As SBICs, HT II and HT III are subject to a variety of regulations concerning, among other things, the size and nature of the companies in which they may invest and the structure of those investments. We also formed Hercules Technology SBIC Management, LLC, or HTM, a limited liability company in November 2003. HTM is a wholly owned subsidiary of the Company and serves as the limited partner and general partner of HT II and HT III (see Note 4 of the notes to our consolidated financial statements).

HT II and HT III hold approximately \$203.8 million and \$185.1 million in assets, respectively, and accounted for approximately 19.1% and 17.3% of our total assets prior to consolidation at June 30, 2012.

We also use wholly owned subsidiaries, all of which are structured as Delaware corporations and limited liability companies, to permit us to hold portfolio companies organized as limited liability companies, or LLCs (or other forms of pass-through entities) and still satisfy the RIC tax requirement that at least 90% of our gross income for income tax purposes is investment income. Our wholly owned subsidiary, Hercules Funding II, LLC, functions as a vehicle to collateralize loans under our securitized facility with Wells Fargo Capital Finance.

Our principal executive offices are located at 400 Hamilton Avenue, Suite 310, Palo Alto, California 94301. We also have offices in Boston, MA, Boulder, CO and McLean, VA.

### **Employees**

As of June 30, 2012, we had 51 employees, including approximately 28 investment and portfolio management professionals, all of whom have extensive experience working on financing transactions for technology-related companies.

**Table of Contents****PORTFOLIO COMPANIES**

(dollars in thousands)

The following tables set forth certain information as of June 30, 2012 regarding each portfolio company in which we had a debt or equity investment. The general terms of our loans and other investments are described in Business Our Investments. We offer to make available significant managerial assistance to our portfolio companies. In addition, we may receive rights to observe the Board of Directors meetings of our portfolio companies.

Portfolio Company	Type of Investment <sup>(1)</sup>	Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis <sup>(8)</sup>	PrinSeries CipSeries AI Series Amount	Cost <sup>(2)</sup>	Value <sup>(3)</sup>
Anthera Pharmaceuticals Inc. <sup>(3)</sup> 6160 Stoneridge Mall Road, Ste 330 Pleasanton, CA 94588	Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.30% or  Floor rate of 10.55%		\$ 25,000	24,859	24,005
Aveo Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup> 75 Sidney Street 4th Floor Cambridge, MA 02139	Senior Debt Matures September 2015  Interest rate Prime + 7.15% or  Floor rate of 11.90%		\$ 26,500	26,500	27,030
Cempra, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup> 6340 Quadrangle Drive, Suite 100 Chapel Hill NC, 27517	Senior Debt Matures December 2015  Interest rate Prime + 6.30% or  Floor rate of 9.55%		\$ 10,000	9,791	9,432
Chroma Therapeutics, Ltd. <sup>(5)(10)</sup> 93 Milton Park Abington, Oxon OX14 4RY	Senior Debt Matures November 2013  Interest rate Prime + 7.75% or  Floor rate of 12.00%		\$ 5,724	6,262	6,319
Concert Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 99 Hayden Avenue, Suite 100 Lexington, MA 02421-7966	Senior Debt Matures October 2015  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or  Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 20,000	19,522	18,072
Dicerna Pharmaceuticals, Inc. 480 Arsenal Street, Bldg 1 Suite 120 Watertown, MA 02472	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or  Floor rate of 10.15%		\$ 11,081	10,834	10,607
Insmed, Incorporated <sup>(3)</sup>	Senior Debt				

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

9 Deer Park Drive, Suite C	Matures January 2016			
Monmouth Junction, NJ 08852	Interest rate Prime + 4.75% or			
	Floor rate of 9.25%	\$ 10,000	9,593	9,593
NeurogesX, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup>	Senior Debt			
981F Industrial Road	Matures February 2015			
San Carlos, CA 94070	Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or			
	Floor rate of 9.50%	\$ 15,000	14,825	14,430
NextWave Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup>	Senior Debt			
20450 Stevens Creek Boulevard, Suite 150	Matures June 2015			
Cupertino, CA 95014	Interest rate Prime + 4.30% or			
	Floor rate of 9.55%	\$ 6,000	5,960	5,751
Paratek Pharmaceuticals, Inc.	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup>			
75 Kneeland Street	Matures upon liquidation			
Boston, MA 02111	Interest rate Fixed 10.00%	\$ 45	45	45
<b>Total Debt Drug Discovery &amp; Development (26.39%)*</b>			<b>128,191</b>	<b>125,284</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>PrinSeries CipSeries AI Series Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Bridgewave Communications 3350 Thomas Road  Santa Clara, CA 95054	Senior Debt Matures March 2016  Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or  Floor rate of 12.00%		\$ 7,500	6,879	6,879
OpenPeak, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 5355 Town Center Road, Suite 301  Boca Raton, FL 33305	Senior Debt Matures July 2015  Interest rate Prime + 8.75%		\$ 15,000	14,589	14,589
Pac-West Telecomm, Inc. 555 12th Street, Suite 250  Oakland, CA 94607	Senior Debt Matures October 2013  Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or  Floor rate of 12.00%		\$ 3,771	3,678	3,627
PeerApp, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 375 Elliot Street, Suite 150K  Newton Upper Falls, MA 02464	Senior Debt Matures April 2013  Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or  Floor rate of 11.50%		\$ 1,157	1,226	1,225
PointOne, Inc. 6500 River Place Boulevard Building 2 Suite 200  Austin, TX 78730	Senior Debt Matures April 2015  Interest rate Libor + 9.00% or  Floor rate of 11.50%		\$ 7,533	7,378	7,212
	Senior Debt Matures September 2015  Interest rate Libor + 9.00% or  Floor rate of 11.50%		\$ 366	360	347
<b>Total PointOne, Inc.</b>				<b>7,738</b>	<b>7,559</b>
<b>Total Debt Communications &amp; Networking (7.14%)*</b>				<b>34,110</b>	<b>33,879</b>
Box.net, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 1895 El Camino Real  Palo Alto, CA 94306	Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime + 3.75% or  Floor rate of 7.50%		\$ 10,000	9,880	9,295
	Senior Debt Matures July 2014  Interest rate Prime + 5.25% or		\$ 1,310	1,352	1,326

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

	Floor rate of 8.50%			
	Senior Debt			
	Matures July 2016			
	Interest rate Prime + 5.13% or			
	Floor rate of 8.88%	\$ 20,000	19,999	20,000
Total Box.net, Inc.			31,231	30,621
Caplinked	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup>			
1500 Rosecrans Avenue, Suite 500	Matures May 2015			
Manhattan Beach, CA 90266	Interest rate Fixed 5.00%	\$ 50	50	50
Central Desktop, Inc.	Senior Debt			
100 North Lake Avenue, #205	Matures April 2014			
Pasadena, CA 91101	Interest rate Prime + 6.75% or			
	Floor rate of 10.50%	\$ 2,420	2,353	2,353



**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>PrinSeries CipSeries AI Series Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Clickfox, Inc. 3445 Peachtree Road, Suite 1250 Atlanta, GA 30326	Senior Debt Matures July 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.00% or  Floor rate of 11.25%		\$ 2,817	2,780	2,775
	Senior Debt Matures December 2012  Interest rate Fixed 10.00%		\$ 3,000	3,000	2,903
Total Clickfox, Inc.				5,780	5,678
Hillcrest Laboratories, Inc 15245 Shady Grove Road, Suite 400 Rockville, MD 20850	Senior Debt Matures July 2015  Interest rate Prime + 7.50% or  Floor rate of 10.75%		\$ 4,000	3,896	3,896
Kxen, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 201 Mission Street Suite 1950 San Francisco, CA 94105	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 5.08% or  Floor rate of 8.33%		\$ 2,838	2,835	2,692
Tada Innovations, Inc. 5900 Hollis Street, Suite W Emeryville CA, 94608	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures August 2012  Interest rate Fixed 8.00%		\$ 100	99	99
Tectura Corporation 333 Twin Dolphin Drive, Suite 750 Redwood City, CA 94065	Revolving Line of Credit Matures July 2013  Interest rate Fixed 11.00%		\$ 17,064	18,162	18,162
	Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Fixed 13.00%		\$ 6,978	6,865	6,705
	Senior Debt Matures April 2013  Interest rate Fixed 13.00%		\$ 1,607	1,571	1,570
Total Tectura Corporation				26,598	26,437
White Sky, Inc. 1825 S. Grant Street Suite 250 San Mateo, CA 94402	Senior Debt Matures June 2014  Interest rate Prime + 7.00% or  Floor rate of 10.25%		\$ 1,164	1,134	1,134
<b>Total Debt Software (15.37%)*</b>				73,976	72,960

Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

Maxvision Holding, LLC <sup>(7)(8)</sup> 495 Production Avenue  Huntsville, AL 35758	Senior Debt Matures December 2013  Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or  Floor rate of 12.00%,  PIK interest 5.00%	\$ 4,002	3,732	169
	Senior Debt Matures December 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or  Floor rate of 10.00%,  PIK interest 2.00%	\$ 2,180	2,448	
	Revolving Line of Credit Matures December 2013  Interest rate Prime + 6.25% or  Floor rate of 10.00%	\$ 852	935	
Total Maxvision Holding, LLC			7,115	169
<b>Total Debt Electronics &amp; Computer Hardware (0.04%)*</b>			<b>7,115</b>	<b>169</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>PrinSeries CipSeries AI Series Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Althea Technologies, Inc. 11040 Roselle Street San Diego, CA 92121	Senior Debt Matures October 2013  Interest rate Prime + 7.70% or Floor rate of 10.95%		\$ 9,047	9,115	9,267
Quatrx Pharmaceuticals Company 777 East Eisenhower Pkwy, Suite 100 Ann Arbor, MI 48108	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures March 2014  Interest rate 8.00%		\$ 1,888	1,888	2,252
<b>Total Debt Specialty Pharmaceuticals (2.43%)*</b>				11,003	11,519
Achronix Semiconductor Corporation 333 West San Carlo Street Suite 1050 San Jose, CA 95110	Senior Debt Matures January 2015  Interest rate Prime + 10.60% or Floor rate of 13.85%		\$ 2,213	2,148	2,209
Kovio Inc. 233 S. Hillview Drive Milpitas, CA 95035	Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime + 5.50% or Floor rate of 9.25%		\$ 1,250	1,225	1,150
	Senior Debt Matures March 2015  Interest rate Prime 3.75% or Floor rate of 9.75%		\$ 3,000	2,934	2,789
Total Kovio Inc.				4,159	3,939
<b>Total Debt Semiconductors (1.29%)*</b>				6,307	6,148
AcelRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)</sup> 575 Chesapeake Drive Redwood City, CA 94063	Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 10,000	9,855	9,473
	Senior Debt Matures December 2014  Interest rate Prime + 3.25% or Floor rate of 8.50%		\$ 10,000	9,855	9,473

## Edgar Filing: HERCULES TECHNOLOGY GROWTH CAPITAL INC - Form N-2

Total AceIRX Pharmaceuticals, Inc.		19,710	18,946
Alexza Pharmaceuticals, Inc. <sup>(3)(4)</sup> 2091 Stierlin Court	Senior Debt Matures October 2013		
Mountain View, CA 94303	Interest rate Prime + 6.5% or		
	Floor rate of 10.75%	\$ 7,849	8,072 8,072
BIND Biosciences, Inc. 64 Sidney Street	Senior Debt Matures July 2014		
Cambridge, MA 02139	Interest rate Prime + 7.45% or		
	Floor rate of 10.70%	\$ 4,259	4,148 4,233
Intelliject, Inc. <sup>(4)</sup> 111 Virginia St, Suite 405	Senior Debt Matures September 2015		
Richmond, VA 23219	Interest rate Prime + 5.75% or		
	Floor rate of 11.00%	\$ 15,000	14,294 14,295
Revance Therapeutics, Inc. 2400 Bayshore Parkway, Suite 100	Senior Debt Matures March 2015		
Mountain View, CA 94043	Interest rate Prime + 6.60% or		
	Floor rate of 9.85%	\$ 22,000	21,643 21,078
<b>Total Debt Drug Delivery (14.03%)*</b>		<b>67,867</b>	<b>66,624</b>

**Table of Contents**

<b>Portfolio Company</b>	<b>Type of Investment<sup>(1)</sup></b>	<b>Percentage of Class Held on a Fully Diluted Basis<sup>(8)</sup></b>	<b>PrinSeries CipSeries Al Series Amount</b>	<b>Cost<sup>(2)</sup></b>	<b>Value<sup>(3)</sup></b>
Gelesis, Inc. <sup>(6)</sup> 222 Berkley Street, Suite 1040 Boston, MA 02116	Senior Debt Matures April 2013  Interest rate Prime + 8.75% or  Floor rate of 12.00%			\$ 3,568	3,809
Gynesonics, Inc. 604 5th Avenue, Suite D Redwood City, CA 94063	Senior Debt <sup>(9)</sup> Matures October 2013  Interest rate Prime + 8.25% or  Floor rate of 11.50%			\$ 4,991	